Biodiversity Net Gain Study

Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

September 2023

LEPUS CONSULTING
LANDSCAPE, ECOLOGY, PLANNING & URBAN SUSTAINABILITY

Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council Biodiversity Net Gain Study

FINAL REPORT

LC-945	Document Control Box
Client	Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
Report Title	Biodiversity Net Gain Study
Status	FINAL
Filename	LC-945_Sandwell_BNG_Strategy_13_220923VP.docx
Date	September 2023
Author	SC, WE and VP
Reviewed	ND
Approved	ND

Front Cover: Menzies Open Space (photo taken by Lepus Consulting)

About this report & notes for readers

Lepus Consulting Ltd (Lepus) has prepared this report for the use of Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. There are a number of limitations that should be borne in mind when considering the conclusions of this report. No party should alter or change this report without written permission from Lepus.

This assessment is based on the best available published information at the time of writing. No attempt to verify secondary data sources has been made and they have been assumed to be accurate as published. This report was prepared between May and September 2023 and is subject to and limited by the information available during this time.

Client comments can be sent to Lepus using the following contact details.

Eagle Tower,
Montpellier Drive
Cheltenham
Gloucestershire
GL50 1TA
Telephone: 01242 525222
E-mail: enquiries@lepusconsulting.com
www.lepusconsulting.com

Contents

Tables

Figures

Acronyms & Abbreviations

BAP	Biodiversity Action Plan
BNG	Biodiversity Net Gain
CIEEM	Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management
CL	Core Landscapes
EBNT	Environmental Benefits from Nature Tool
EIP	Environmental Improvement Plan
ha	Hectare
IEMA	Institute of Environmental Management and Assessment
km	Kilometre
LBAP	Local Biodiversity Action Plan
LNR	Local Nature Reserve
LNRN	Local Nature Recovery Network
LPA	Local Planning Authority
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
NRN	Nature Recovery Network
SINC	Site of Importance for Nature Conservation
SLINC	Site of Local Importance for Nature Conservation
SLP	Sandwell Local Plan
SMBC	Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
UKHabs v2	UK Habitat Classifications Version 2

1 Introduction

1.1 Background

1.1.1 Biodiversity comprises the variety and abundance of plants and animals across the world. Biodiversity has its own intrinsic value, but also provides essential services and functions for all aspects of human life alongside many other multi-functional benefits. These are called ecosystem services and are often split into provisioning services, regulating services, supporting services and cultural services (see **Figure 1.1** and **Figure 1.2**). Provisioning services are critically important for food production and healthy soils, and water availability. Regulating services allow us to, for example, respond and adapt to climate change, clean the air we breathe and the water we drink, regulate flooding, control disease and allow pollination. Supporting services help other ecosystem services to function, such as photosynthesis and nutrient cycling, and cultural services provide benefits for mental health and wellbeing and provide educational and recreational opportunities amongst other benefits.

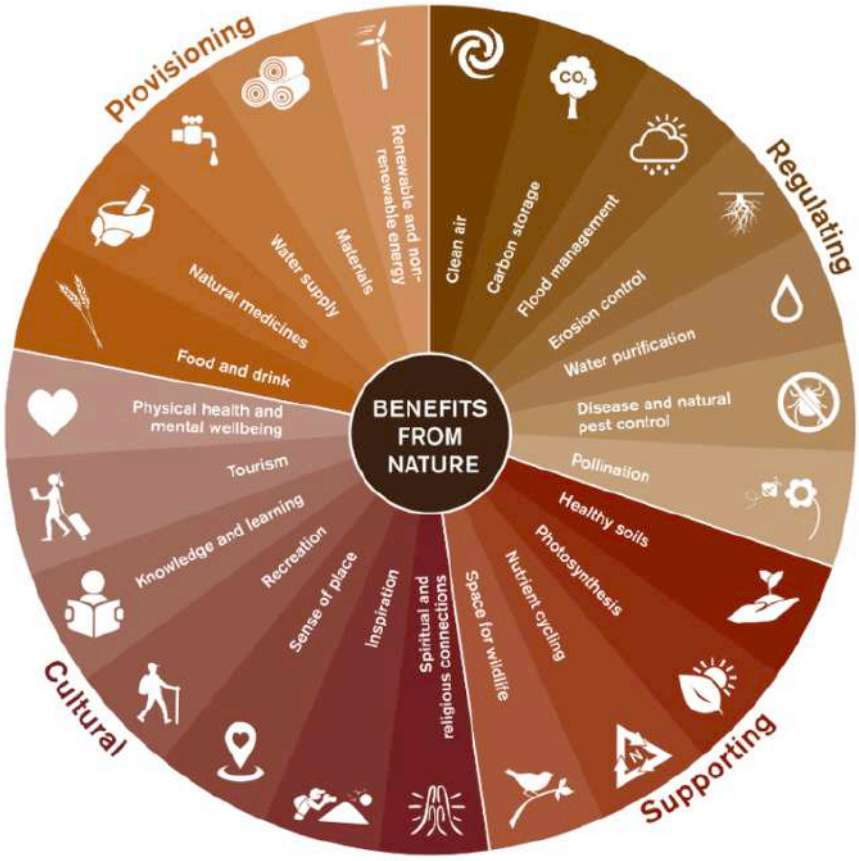

Figure 1-1: *Ecosystem services from land1*

[1] Scotland's Nature Agency (2022). Ecosystem Services – natures benefits. Available at: https://www.nature.scot/scotlands-biodiversity/scottish-biodiversity-strategy-and-cop15/ecosystem-approach/ecosystem-services-natures-benefits#:~:text=Ecosystem%20Services%20are%20the%20direct,as%20reducing%20stress%20and%20anxiety. [Date accessed: 16/06/23]

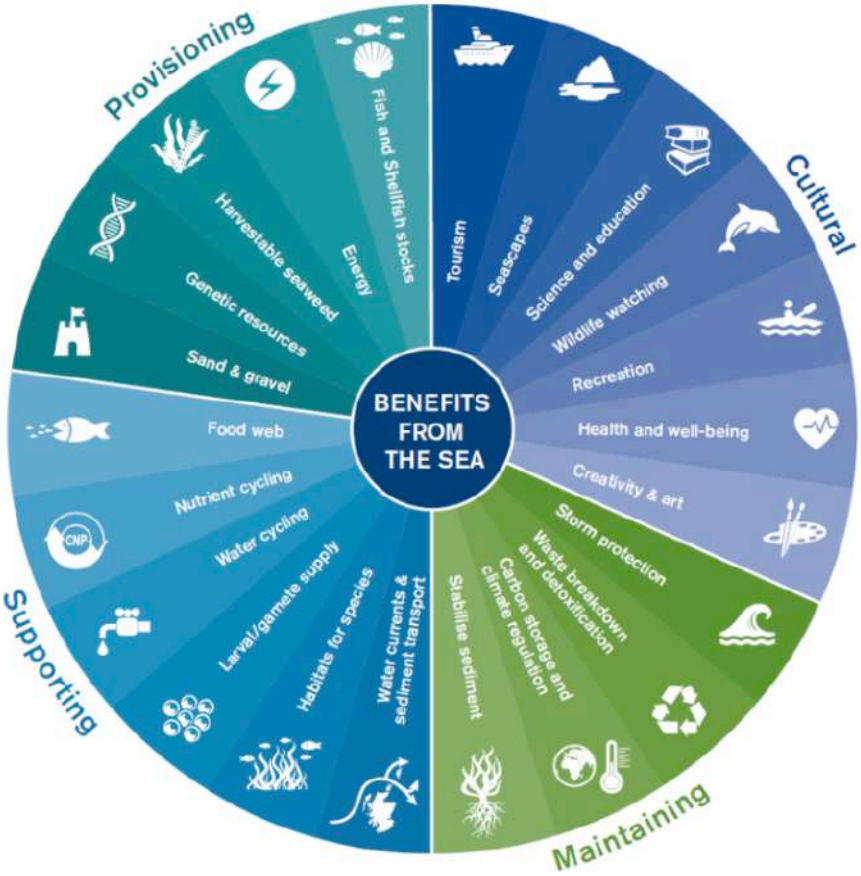

Figure 1-2: *Ecosystem services from the sea*[2]

1.1.2 In the State of the Nature Report in 2019 headline data indicated that the abundance and distribution of the UK's biodiversity has, on average, declined since 1970, with a 13% decline in average species abundance[3]. This is attributable to a number of pressures including intensive farming, climate change and urbanisation which have led to pollution, habitat loss and degradation.

[2] Scotland's Nature Agency (2022). Ecosystem Services – natures benefits. Available at: https://www.nature.scot/scotlands-biodiversity/scottish-biodiversity-strategy-and-cop15/ecosystem-approach/ecosystem-services-natures-benefits#:~:text=Ecosystem%20Services%20are%20the%20direct,as%20reducing%20stress%20and%20anxiety. [Date accessed: 16/06/23]

[3] State of Nature 2019 report (2019). Available at: https://nbn.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/State-of-Nature-2019-UK-full-report.pdf [Date Accessed: 05/05/23]

1.1.3 The natural environment is a key consideration for sustainable development. Achieving the right balance between growth and housing, alongside protection of the natural environment, provides a number of opportunities. These include connecting people to the environment, improving mental health and wellbeing, and protecting and recovering nature. These benefits are set out in the 25 Year Environment Plan[4] and its update, the Environmental Improvement Plan (EIP)[5]. A decline or loss of biodiversity has the potential to cause environmental, social, and economic impacts.

1.2 Biodiversity Net Gain

1.2.1 Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) is an approach aimed at embedding biodiversity within new development to leave it in a measurably better state than before. Whilst legislation protects certain habitats and species, there are limited mechanisms to maintain, enhance and create wildlife outside these protections. BNG enhances the current system of protection for habitats and species which fall outside the current legislative framework for the protection of wildlife. Importantly BNG follows the mitigation hierarchy (**Table 1.1**), which aims firstly to avoid and then minimise loss as far as possible, before considering restoration of degraded biodiversity and, as a resort, creating biodiversity in a new location (known as offsetting). BNG also aims to achieve measurable net gains that contribute towards local and strategic biodiversity priorities[6] (see **Figure 1.3)** and requires a long-term commitment to monitoring to ensure its success.

Table 1.1: *Mitigation Hierarchy*[7]

Avoidance	Seek options that avoid harm to ecological features (for example, by locating on an alternative site).
Mitigation	Negative effects should be avoided or minimized through mitigation measures, either through the design of the project or subsequent measures that can be guaranteed – for example, through a condition or planning obligation.
Compensation	Where there are significant residual negative ecological effects despite the mitigation proposed, these should be offset by appropriate compensatory measures.
Enhancement	Seek to provide net benefits for biodiversity over and above requirements for avoidance, mitigation or compensation.

[4] HMG (2018) 'A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment'. Available at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/693158/25-year-environment-plan.pdf [Accessed on 10/08/23]

[5] HM Government (2023) Environmental Improvement Plan 2023: First Revision of the 25 Year Environment Plan. Available at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/environmental-improvement-plan [Accessed on 07/02/23]

[6] Baker, J., Hoskin, R. & Butterworth, T. 2019. CIRIA. Biodiversity Net Gain. Good practice principles for development. Park A: A practical guide.

[7] Based on: CIEEM (2018) Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK and Ireland: Terrestrial, Freshwater, Coastal and Marine version 1.2. Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management, Winchester.

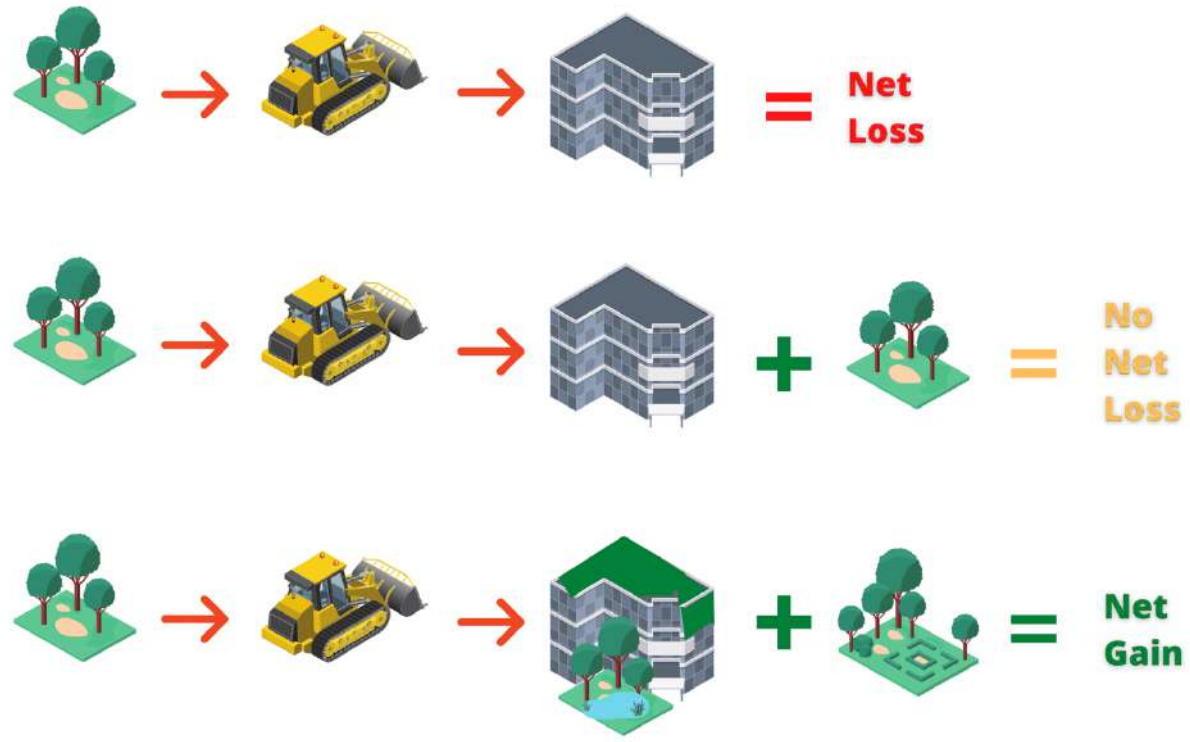

Figure 1.1-3: *What does BNG look like?*[8]

1.3 Purpose of report

1.3.1 Sandwell Council is in the process of producing a new Local Plan, which will be known as the Sandwell Local Plan (SLP). Work is ongoing to provide an up-to-date evidence base to support the SLP.

1.3.2 The SLP will have to deal with allocating housing sites across the borough and identifying sufficient housing sites to provide new houses to help meet current and future demand. There is a shortfall in the numbers of houses that need to be built across the Black Country to meet identified needs. Sandwell itself has a housing need of approximately 30,300 new dwellings between 2021 and 2041 that will not all be delivered by the allocations that will be included in the plan, with an overall supply figure of around 9,492[9],

1.3.3 The Environment Act 2021 will make delivery of 10% BNG mandatory from an as-yet unconfirmed date, after which LPAs will need to be legally compliant with this requirement. Until this time, national planning policy in England requires BNG and the SLP will be important to demonstrate the delivery of this and illustrate how it will be embedded with local and wider priorities. Consideration of BNG at the plan making stage will allow BNG to target a range of local benefits for people and nature, identify features and areas for habitat creation and enhancement and target BNG where it is most needed.

[8] Natural England (2022) Biodiversity Net Gain. An introduction to the benefits. Available at: https://naturalengland.blog.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/sites/183/2022/04/BNG-Brochure_Final_Compressed-002.pdf [Accessed 12/06/23]

[9] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council (2023) Sandwell Local Plan Issues and Options Review. Available at: https://www.sandwell.gov.uk/info/200317/planning_policy/4990/sandwell_local_plan [Accessed 13/06/23]

1.3.4 Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council (SMBC) has commissioned Lepus Consulting to undertake a study to identify and undertake an assessment of habitats within council-owned sites in Sandwell to establish their suitability for use as potential habitat banks for the delivery of BNG.

2 Policy framework and context

2.1 Legislative and policy requirements

2.1.1 BNG is a requirement of the Environment Act 2021[10], with Schedules 14 and 15 requiring all development under the Town and County Planning Act[11] to deliver at least 10% BNG from a date which is yet to be confirmed[12]. Goal 1 of the Environmental Improvement Plan (EIP) promotes BNG to ensure thriving plants and wildlife and to ensure that development leaves habitats in a better state for wildlife than before[13].

2.1.2 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)[14] requires Local Planning Authorities (LPAs), when making plans and determining planning applications, to deliver BNG stating that they must "secure measurable net gains for biodiversity".

2.2 Natural England's Green Infrastructure Framework

2.2.1 Launched in January 2023, Natural England's Green Infrastructure Framework provides a structure to analyse where greenspace in urban environments is needed most. The Natural England Green Infrastructure Framework has been prepared to help achieve the Government's 25 Year Environment Plan, the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals and the Convention on Biological Diversity Targets.

2.2.2 Natural England states that the Green Infrastructure Framework is vital for improving the quality of life for urban communities and creating climate resilient towns and cities across England. Along with BNG, the Green Infrastructure Framework is a powerful tool to help deliver the Nature Recovery Network by planning for and investing in space for nature in the urban areas.

2.2.3 The Biodiversity Metric used to calculate BNG includes many common green infrastructure habitat features as well as Sustainable Drainage Systems, green roofs and walls, and their inclusion in a scheme design can contribute towards meeting BNG requirements.

2.2.4 Enhancing the biodiversity value of, or creating new, offsite green infrastructure, such as parks and other green and blue spaces and linear green infrastructure can also be used to meet BNG requirements.

[10] The Environment Act 2021 (c. 30). Available at: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/30/contents [Date Accessed: 05/05/23]

[11] The Town and County Planning Act 1990 (c. 8). Available at: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/8/contents [Date Accessed: 05/05/23]

[12] Current estimated date November 2023

[13] HM Government (2023) Environmental Improvement Plan 2023: First Revision of the 25 Year Environment Plan. Available at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/environmental-improvement-plan [Accessed on 07/02/23]

[14] Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government. 2021. National Planning Policy Framework. Available at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1005759/NPPF_July_2021.pdf [Date Accessed: 05/05/23]

2.3 Local initiatives

Climate Emergency

2.3.1 In March 2020 the Council declared a Climate Emergency. In doing so, members agreed that greenhouse gas emissions need to be reduced to a level that is compatible with keeping global warming below 1.5C above pre-industrial levels. To achieve this reduction, the Council has prepared a Climate Change Strategy (2020) and adopted a target of becoming carbon neutral in its own activities by 2030. SBC are aiming to become a carbon neutral borough by 2041[15]. The Biodiversity Metric (**Chapter 4**) has been designed to work alongside the Environmental Benefits from nature Tool (EBNT). EBNT provides developers, planners and other interested parties with a means of enabling wider benefits for people and nature from biodiversity net gain (which may include carbon sequestration, recreational value and air quality benefits)[16]. The tool uses a habitat-based approach to provide a common and consistent means of considering the direct impact of land use change across 18 ecosystem service services.

Green Space Strategy

2.3.2 The Green Space Strategy (2010)[17] recognises the importance of green space in Sandwell for addressing cross cutting issues such as climate change and its importance for recreation and mental health and wellbeing of local communities. The Strategy was informed by a green space audit carried out in 2006 (and subsequently updated in 2013 and 2018) which noted that there are some good quality green spaces within Sandwell but identified a historical imbalance across its six main towns. It sets out a framework for green space management and regeneration within Sandwell.

2.3.3 The Green Spaces Strategy Implementation and Business Plan (2022)[18] sets out a three-year strategy to implement the Green Space Strategy recommendations. It notes that a green space audit in 2018 demonstrated the need to address the neighbourhood and local level green spaces for the wards with the lowest amount of high-quality green space, with a larger number of smaller sites (green corridors and amenity green spaces) significantly impacting the quality score for Sandwell's green spaces.

2.3.4 One action in the Strategy (management of natural features, wild fauna and flora) is to address declining biodiversity focusing on remnant heathland and semi-ancient woodlands to ensure their long-term value. This will be addressed strategically and could work alongside BNG provision. The Strategy identifies that across its 9 LNRs (see **Chapter 5**) there are 0.89 hectare per 1000 population, which is 0.11 hectares per 1000 population below the ANGSt Standard of 1.0 hectares per 1000 population. Therefore, Sandwell requires an additional 35.80 hectares designated as LNR to meet the National Standard.

[15] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. 2020. Climate Change Strategy. 2020 – 2041.

[16] Natural England (2021) The Environmental Benefits from Nature Tool. Available at: https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6414097026646016 [Accessed 13/06/23]

[17] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. 2010. Green Space Strategy. 2010-2020.

[18] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. 2022. Green Spaces Strategy Implementation and Business Plan 22/23 – 25/26.

Tree Strategy

2.3.5 The Council's Tree Strategy (2023) sets out to protect, enhance, and manage the tree stock and canopy cover in Sandwell[19]. As part of the SLP, a new policy governing the protection and enhancement of tree cover across Sandwell will be included for the first time in the local plan. This presents opportunities to link to the delivery of habitat enhancements associated with the requirement for BNG, such as areas intended for tree planting or woodland creation.

[19] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. 2023. Tree Strategy and Implementation Plan. 2023 – 2028.

3 Draft Local Plan

3.1 BNG and Local Plan Preparation

3.1.1 Biodiversity is a key factor in sustainable development bringing multifunctional social, economic and environmental benefits and helping LPAs address local priorities and issues such as addressing climate change and creating a network of green and blue infrastructure. BNG can help LPAs deliver high quality sustainable development and place making by embedding BNG into all aspects of development.

3.1.2 BNG has the potential to link to other planning and climate change services such as addressing the climate emergency, providing improved air quality and flood resilience, complimenting good place making and infrastructure design, such as blue and green infrastructure corridors, linking to local biodiversity priorities such as the Local Nature Recovery Network (LNRN) and providing health and mental wellbeing benefits.

3.1.3 CIEEM's BNG good practice guide identifies the following benefits that are associated with considering BNG within Local Plan making[20]:

- It demonstrates that BNG targets will be met and legislative and planning requirements are met
- It allows the LPA to target BNG to locations and the types of biodiversity enhancements that make a positive difference locally
- It prevents piecemeal approaches to BNG and ensures a more joined up (Lawton) bigger, better more connected approach to biodiversity in Sandwell
- It provides a strategic approach across Sandwell taking a landscape approach
- Allows links to be made with multifunctional benefits such as health and wellbeing, green infrastructure, air, water, soil quality health and landscape which will deliver distinctive, attractive and sustainable place making
- Dovetails with other LPA initiatives
- Links to Local Plan monitoring targets
- Reduces delays in the planning process.

3.1.4 The Local Plan will play an important role in establishing the principles of BNG in the plan area, in terms of providing clear policy wording, focusing on local and strategic priorities for biodiversity and identifying and allocating potential off-site areas for BNG, focusing enhancements which fit into local and strategic biodiversity priorities.

3.1.5 CIEEM's BNG good practice guide identifies a checklist (**Table 3.1**) for embedding BNG within a planning function that can help assist in determining suitable policy for BNG[21]:

[20] Baker, J., Hoskin, R. & Butterworth, T. 2019. CIRIA. Biodiversity Net Gain. Good practice principles for development. Park A: A practical guide.

[21] Baker, J., Hoskin, R. & Butterworth, T. 2019. CIRIA. Biodiversity Net Gain. Good practice principles for development. Park A: A practical guide.

Table 3.1: *Checklist for embedding BNG into planning functions (CIEEM, 2019)*

Requirements for Embedding BNG in a Planning Function	Planning Function Checklist
Partners and Stakeholders	Have the right partners and stakeholders been identified? Are there mechanisms in place to engage with, and work collaboratively with, partners and stakeholders
Ecological Skills and Support	Is there adequate staff resource or commissioned external resource to provide ecological expertise?
Evidence Base	Have all data source options been explored? Are stakeholders being brought together to help collate all available data? How will the evidence base be used?
Standardised Data Requirements	Has the level of detail required to demonstrate BNG within planning proposals been agreed? Are developers being provided with the right guidance on the data requirements and standard formats?
Demonstration of the Mitigation Hierarchy	Are the requirements for demonstrating compliance with the mitigation hierarchy clear? What does an applicant need to provide?? Who will check and verify?
Agreed Metric	Is a standardised means of quantifying biodiversity losses and gains being required, and has this been explained? Can the metric vary or be simplified for small scale development and has this been explained?
Expected Net Gain for Biodiversity Defined	Has a minimum level of gain for biodiversity been set, or where it has not, is this justified? Who will check and verify the claim of BNG?
Collaboration with Neighbouring LPAs	Has there been adequate co-operation with neighbouring LPAs to ensure that implementation of BNG is complementary and not conflicting? Have all opportunities been collaborative working and has data sharing been explored?
Local Biodiversity Priorities Defined	Has the necessary liaison with stakeholders been undertaken to determine the local biodiversity priorities? Are there opportunities for multiple development projects to deliver BNG collectively and, if so, are these being secured?
Adequate Provision of Guidance	Has guidance been provided to enable applicants to understand the BNG requirements? Does the guidance encourage early consideration of BNG and pre-application discussion?
Enforcement Capacity	Is there enough capacity within the authority for monitoring and enforcement of planning conditions and Section 106 (S106) agreements?
Links to Other Plans and Strategies Made	Have all opportunities been explored for linking BNG with other LPA work areas? Have these linkages been highlighted in relevant plans and strategies?

3.1.6 Beyond statutory requirements for BNG, LPAs can begin to establish actions to enable the delivery of BNG:[22]

- Developing and adopting BNG planning policies and setting out local circumstances
- A strategic approach to BNG that links to the relevant LNRS
- Establishing a biodiversity evidence base
- Pre-application advice service – BNG needs to be embedded early in the plan-making process
- Changes to the planning application validation process to factor in BNG information requirements
- Monitoring of BNG delivery in the long-term
- Enforcement of non-compliance

3.2 Local Plan Review

3.2.1 The Council is in the process of producing a new Local Plan with a view to adopting it in 2025. Work is required to provide an up-to-date evidence base supporting the emerging Plan, of which this report will form a part.

3.2.2 The Sandwell Site Allocations and Delivery Development Plan Document (adopted 2012 – link) is part of the statutory development plan and relates to the strategic Black Country Core Strategy (adopted 2011 – link). Work on the proposed replacement for the Black Country Core Strategy, the Black Country Plan (BCP), stopped last autumn and the four Black Country Authorities, who were working together to deliver the joint strategic plan, are now preparing their own individual Local Plans.

3.2.3 The replacement Local Plan for Sandwell will be known as the Sandwell Local Plan (SLP). An Issues and Options document has been the subject of recent public consultation, whereby the public were asked to give their views on the topics and issues the new plan should cover as it progresses.

3.2.4 The aim for the SLP will be to ensure it provides policies and associated guidance at a local level to assist decisions to be made on planning applications in the borough. It will also allocate sites for various uses to ensure that that development occurs in the right place and also provides protection for sites considered to be important for ecological and open space value.

3.2.5 The Sandwell Local Plan, once it is adopted, will be the spatial expression of the Corporate Plan[23] and all the other strategies that Sandwell Council is promoting. It will help to deliver the Council's priorities across a range of policy areas through supporting sustainable development and promoting appropriate land uses.

[22] Planning Advisory Service (2023). Resourcing biodiversity net gain for local authorities. Available at: https://www.local.gov.uk/pas/topics/environment/biodiversity-net-gain-local-authorities/resourcing-biodiversity-net-gain#recommended-actions-beyond-statutory-requirements [Date accessed: 15/06/23]

[23] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. Sandwell 2020 vision. Corporate Plan 2021-2025. Available at: https://www.sandwell.gov.uk/downloads/file/29963/corporate_plan_-_big_plans_for_a_great_place_for_the_people_of_sandwell [Accessed 15/06/23]

3.2.6 The SLP Issues and Options document (out to public consultation between 6th February to 20th March 2023) seeks representations on the level and type of protection that should be given to the open spaces, landscapes and areas of ecological and environmental value in the future. Given ongoing pressure for development, the consultation is looking for input on how Sandwell's green and open spaces should be protected and how to maintain local historic character, ecological and recreational value, geological importance and landscapes.

3.2.7 In reviewing the SLP, a shortfall in housing and employment land has been identified. As a result, areas of open space are under scrutiny, to establish whether they are surplus to requirement and thus potentially available for development.

3.2.8 It is important that consideration is given in the plan making process to the potential use of suitable land for BNG offsetting or receptor sites within Sandwell. This will ensure that offsetting opportunities are retained within the borough. This is a particularly important given the nature of many of the potential development sites in Sandwell, such as ones containing contaminated land, which are thus subject to marginal viability.

3.2.9 It is also the case that many development sites may lie within heavily built-up areas and as such are physically constrained and so lack the opportunity to deliver significant habitat improvements on-site or nearby. This will tie into the Green Space Strategy in terms of improving access to green space for local communities.

3.2.10 As discussed in **Chapter 1,** the Environment Act 2021 will make 10% BNG mandatory from an as-yet unconfirmed date, after which LPAs will need to be legally compliant with this requirement. Until this time, national planning policy in England requires BNG and it will be important for the Local Plan to demonstrate the delivery of this.

4 Biodiversity Net Gain

4.1 BNG principles

4.1.1 An independent review of England's wildlife sites and the connections between them was published in 2010, known as the Lawton report[24]. This set principles for establishing a coherent and resilient ecological network which can be applied to the design of BNG. These include:

- Improve protection and management of designated wildlife sites
- Increase size of wildlife sites
- Enhance connections between or joining up wildlife sites
- Creating new wildlife sites
- Reducing pressures on wildlife sites[25]

4.1.2 CIRIA, CIEEM and IEMA have developed the first UK principles on good practice to achieve BNG. These ten principles provide a framework to improve biodiversity and allow development to contribute to strategic biodiversity priorities[26] (**Table 4.1**).

[24] Lawton, J.H., Brotherton, P.N.M., Brown, V.K., Elphick, C., Fitter, A.H., Forshaw, J., Haddow, R.W., Hilborne, S., Leafe, R.N., Mace, G.M., Southgate, M.P., Sutherland, W.J., Tew, T.E., Varley, J., & Wynne, G.R. (2010) Making Space for Nature: a review of England's wildlife sites and ecological network. Report to Defra.

[25] Baker, J., Hoskin, R. & Butterworth, T. 2019. CIRIA. Biodiversity net gain. Good practice principles for development. Park A: A practical guide.

[26] CIRIA, CIEEM and IEMA. 2016. Biodiversity Net Gain: Good practice principles for development.

***Table 4.1:** BNG Principles*[27]

BNG Principle	Description
Principle 1. Apply the Mitigation Hierarchy	Do everything possible to first avoid and then minimise impacts on biodiversity. Compensation for losses is a last resort. The Mitigation Hierarchy is illustrated in **Table 1.1.**
Principle 2. Avoid losing biodiversity that cannot be offset by gains elsewhere	Avoid impacts on irreplaceable biodiversity – these impacts cannot be offset to achieve No Net Loss or Net Gain.
Principle 3. Be inclusive and equitable	Engage stakeholders early, and involve them in designing, implementing, monitoring and evaluating the approach to Net Gain.
Principle 4. Address risks	Mitigate difficulty, uncertainty and other risks to achieving Net Gain.
Principle 5. Make a measurable Net Gain contribution	Achieve a measurable, overall gain[28] for biodiversity and the services ecosystems provide while directly contributing towards nature conservation priorities.
Principle 6. Achieve the best outcomes for biodiversity	Achieve the best outcomes for biodiversity by using robust, credible evidence and local knowledge to make clearly-justified choices.
Principle 7. Be additional	Achieve nature conservation outcomes that demonstrably exceed existing obligations
Principle 8. Create a Net Gain legacy	Ensure Net Gain generates long-term benefits.
Principle 9. Optimise sustainability	Prioritise Biodiversity Net Gain and, where possible, optimise the wider environmental benefits for a sustainable society and economy.
Principle 10. Be transparent	Communicate all Net Gain activities in a transparent and timely manner, sharing the learning with all stakeholders.

4.2 BNG process

4.2.1 A diagram created by Natural England showing the process for undertaking BNG is presented in **Figure 4.1.**

[27] CIRIA, CIEEM and IEMA. 2016. Biodiversity Net Gain: Good practice principles for development.

[28] Net Gain has been described as a measurable target for development projects where impacts on biodiversity are outweighed by a clear mitigation hierarchy approach to first avoid and then minimise impacts, including through restoration and / or compensation. Adhering to these Net Gain principles (i.e. pursuing all principles together) will help in under-pinning good practice for achieving and sustaining Net Gain.

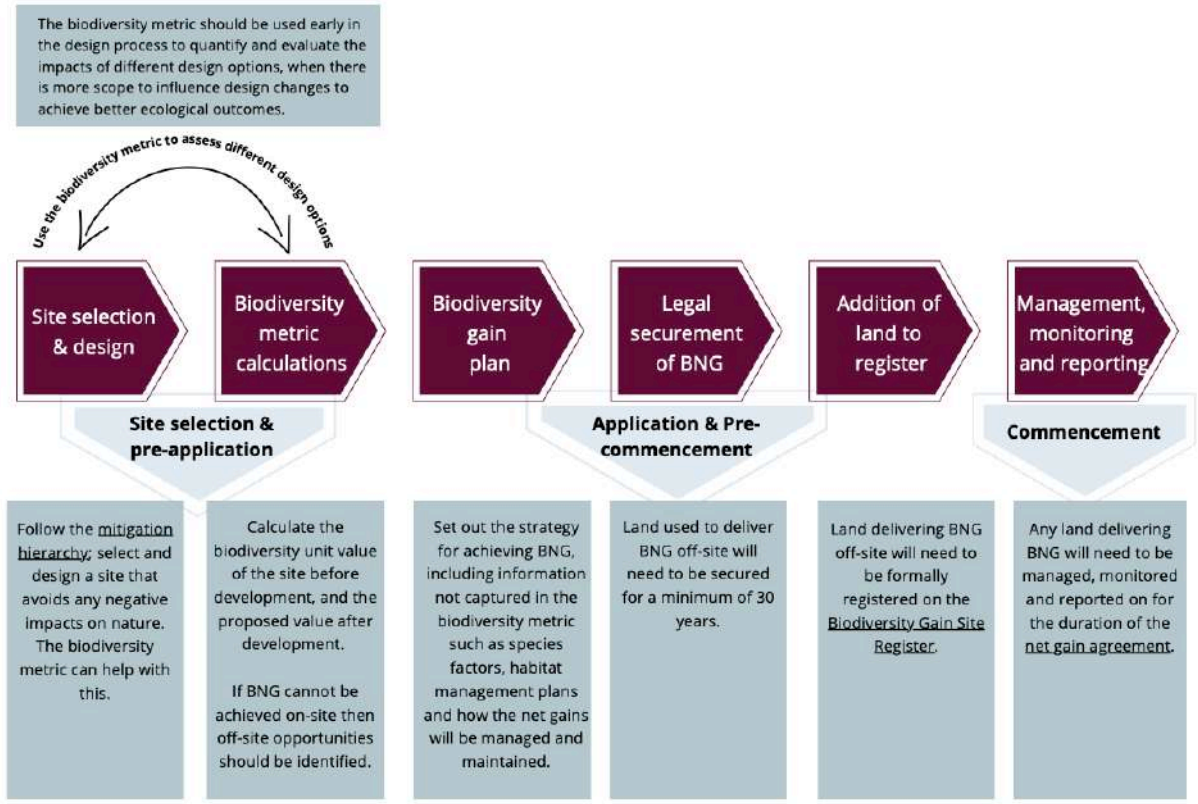

Figure 4-1: *BNG process diagram*[29]

4.3 Mechanisms for BNG delivery

4.3.1 BNG should firstly be delivered through habitat creation / enhancement via landscaping / green infrastructure on site. Where this is not possible it can be delivered off-site through habitat creation / enhancement, including via habitat banks[30], with public and private landowners. Lastly, it can be delivered through large-scale habitat projects delivering high value habitats which can also provide long-term nature-based solutions (see **Figure 4.2**).

[29] Natural England (2022) Biodiversity Net Gain. An introduction to the benefits. Available at: https://naturalengland.blog.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/sites/183/2022/04/BNG-Brochure_Final_Compressed-002.pdf [Accessed 12/06/23]

[30] Sites where habitat is created in advance prior to any loss occurring. This habitat will need to be secured and managed long-term.

Figure 4-2: *Mechanisms for BNG delivery*[31]

4.4 Biodiversity Metric 4.0 Calculation Tool

4.4.1 BNG is measured using the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 Calculation Tool. Natural England have published detailed guidance[32] on how to use the metric. The following section provides a summary of this document including the key components of the metric.

4.4.2 The metric can be used to inform and improve planning, design, land management and decision-making. The metric uses habitats and 'biodiversity units' as a proxy to describe biodiversity. These biodiversity units are the 'currency' of the metric. There are three types of biodiversity units, which are calculated in three separate 'modules' of the metric (area units, hedgerow units and watercourse units)[33].

4.4.3 It is a simple assessment tool and only considers direct impacts on habitats, within the footprint of a development, estate or project. The metric can:

- assess or audit the biodiversity unit value of an area of land
- calculate the losses and forecast gains in biodiversity unit value resulting from interventions which affect habitats

[31] Natural England (2022) Biodiversity Net Gain. An introduction to the benefits. Available at: https://naturalengland.blog.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/sites/183/2022/04/BNG-Brochure_Final_Compressed-002.pdf [Accessed 12/06/23]

[32] Natural England (2023) The Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide. Available at: https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6049804846366720 [Accessed 15/06/23]

[33] Natural England (2023) The Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide. Available at: https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6049804846366720 [Accessed 15/06/23]

- compare different proposals for a site, allowing more objective assessments of potential biodiversity changes
- be used to calculate biodiversity units and percentage biodiversity change.

4.4.4 It is important to recognise that the metric is only a proxy and that BNG should look more closely at the function of a site within the wider landscape linking to local and strategic biodiversity priorities.

Metric principles

4.4.5 The principles set out in **Table 4.2** should inform the use of the metric.

Table 4.2: *Biodiversity metric principles*[34]

Principle 1	This metric does not change existing biodiversity protections, statutory obligations, or policy requirements. The use of this metric does not override the ecological mitigation hierarchy and other requirements (such as consenting or licensing processes, for example woodlands).
Principle 2	This metric should be used in accordance with established good practice guidance and professional codes.
Principle 3	This metric is not a complex or comprehensive ecological model and is not a substitute for expert ecological advice.
Principle 4	Biodiversity units are a proxy for biodiversity and should be treated as relative values.
Principle 5	This metric is designed to inform decisions in conjunction with locally relevant evidence, expert input, or guidance.
Principle 6	Habitat interventions need to be realistic and deliverable within a relevant project timeframe.
Principle 7	Created and enhanced habitats should seek, where practical and reasonable, to be local to any impact and deliver strategically important outcomes for nature conservation.
Principle 8	The metric does not enforce a minimum habitat size ratio for compensation of losses. However, proposals should aim to: • maintain habitat extent (supporting more, bigger, better and more joined up ecological networks) and • ensure that proposed or retained habitat parcels are of sufficient size for ecological function

[34] Natural England (2023) The Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide. Available at: https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6049804846366720 [Accessed 15/06/23]

4.5 Habitat quality

4.5.1 There are three habitat quality components of the metric show in **Figure 4.3** below.

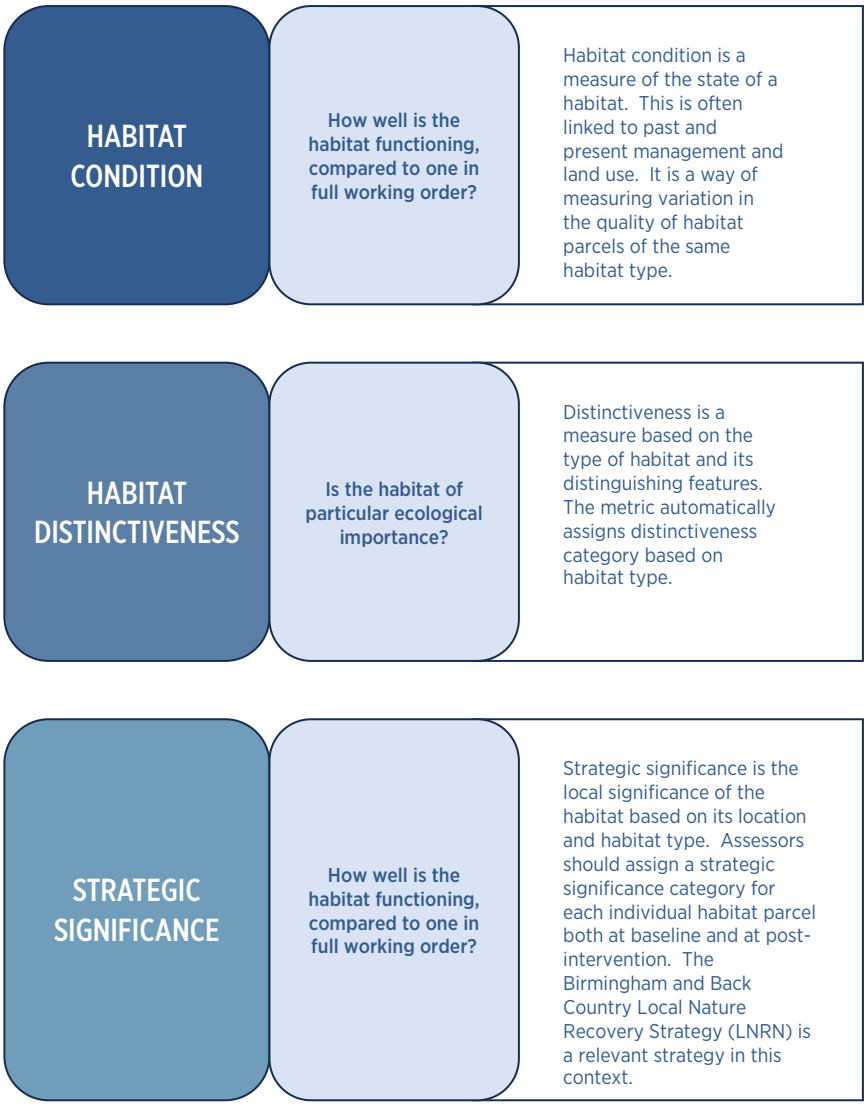

Figure 4-3: *Habitat quality components of the Biodiversity Metric.*

4.6 Habitat interventions

4.6.1 The metric contains three different habitat intervention scenarios.

Habitat retention

4.6.2 Habitat retention is where the baseline habitat is retained in its baseline condition and there is no action to enhance or create the habitat.

Habitat enhancement

4.6.3 Habitat enhancements can be:

- an improvement in condition compared to the baseline state; and
- a change to a higher distinctiveness habitat within the same broad habitat group compared to the baseline state.

4.6.4 Condition must stay the same or improve, including when enhancing to a higher distinctiveness habitat.

Habitat creation

4.6.5 Habitat creation is where one habitat type is replaced by another habitat and includes:

- a loss of baseline habitat and its replacement with another; and
- a change in broad habitat type (for example a change from grassland to woodland).

4.7 Biodiversity units

4.7.1 Biodiversity units are calculated by the metric using the following formulas:

Biodiversity units = habitat area (ha) x habitat type x habitat condition (poor to good) x strategic significance.

Change in biodiversity units = biodiversity units after (post intervention habitats) minus biodiversity units before (baseline habitats).

5 Local biodiversity priorities

5.1 Biodiversity Action Plan

5.1.1 The UK Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) has been superseded; however local BAPs remain relevant providing a framework for biodiversity locally. In 2010, the Birmingham and Black Country Biodiversity Partnership produced a Local Biodiversity Action Plan (LBAP)[35].

5.1.2 The objectives of the LBAP are to:

- maintain and increase the biodiversity of key sites and landscapes through appropriate protection and management
- restore degraded habitats and key species populations by restoring key areas
- link key areas with ecological corridors to reconnect wildlife populations and make them less vulnerable
- promote and support the use of the natural environment to mitigate against, and adapt to, the effects of climate change
- enable the sustainable use of the natural environment to benefit health and wellbeing of residents, workers and visitors as well as improving the local economy.

5.2 Nature Recovery Network

5.2.1 The Nature Recovery Network (NRN) is a major commitment in the government's 25 Year Environment Plan to expand, improve and better connect wildlife rich places. The Environment Act 2021 made Local Nature Recovery Networks (LNRN) mandatory. These aim to target action and investment in nature locally and will cover the whole of England.

5.2.2 A draft Black Country Local Nature Recovery Opportunity Map has been produced by the Wildlife Trust for Birmingham and the Black Country and the Local Environmental Records Centre (EcoRecord)[36] through analysis of local and national data sets including designated sites, priority habitats, species distribution, land use and ecological connectivity (2021). This drew on the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area (NIA)[37] Ecological Strategy[38] which identifies the conurbation's Core Ecological Areas, Ecological Linking Areas and Ecological Opportunity Areas through a detailed review of data and evidence collected over 17 years.

[35] Birmingham and the Black Country Biodiversity Action Plan (2010) Available at: https://www.bbcwildlife.org.uk/sites/default/files/2018-10/bbcbapfinal2010.pdf [Accessed 13/06/23]

[36] Birmingham & Black Country Wildlife Trust. March 2022. Black Country Local Nature Recovery Map and Strategy: an emerging approach.

[37] The 'Living Landscape'.

[38] The Wildlife Trist for Birmingham & Black Country. 2017. Technical Report of the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area Ecological Strategy 2017 – 2022.

5.2.3 The Nature Recovery Opportunity Map (**Figure 5.1**) comprises a number of components that depict the areas of current high ecological value, ecological connectivity between these areas, and prioritises opportunities for investment in nature's recovery on a landscape scale. These comprise thirteen **Core Landscapes** and **Priority Network Restoration Zones.** A Statement of Biodiversity Priorities has been produced for each of the ecological sub-areas (Core Landscapes). These meet many of the Defra guidance points for producing a Statement of Biodiversity Priorities.

5.2.4 **Core Landscapes** are defined as large areas of land comprised of multiple land use parcels that are ecologically coherent, often sharing similar geology, soil types, habitats, landscape character and land-use history. Core Landscapes typically support the highest abundance and diversity of semi-natural and Priority Habitats. They provide significant opportunity and are a priority for investment in ecological recovery (e.g. habitat restoration and creation). Three of these Core Landscapes coincide with Sandwell's administrative area:

- CL07 – Sandwell Valley
- CL11 – Stour Valley
- CL10 – The Rowley Hills, Bumble Hole and Warren's Hall

5.2.5 **Priority Network Restoration Zones** are those parts of the urban Black Country landscape that contain the highest density of Core Habitat and Core Expansion land use parcels, and which collectively link Core Landscapes. The purpose of Priority Network Restoration Zones is to support the creation of a coherent ecological network across the Black Country landscape, and are where investment in nature's recovery outside of Core Landscapes has been prioritised.

5.2.6 To produce the Draft Black Country Local Nature Recovery Opportunity Map, the Core Landscapes and Priority Network Restoration Zones were overlain on the components of the Nature Recovery Network Map. Locations where the Core Landscapes directly link with the Natural England's National Habitat Network in adjoining local authority areas are indicated as National Habitat Network Connections.

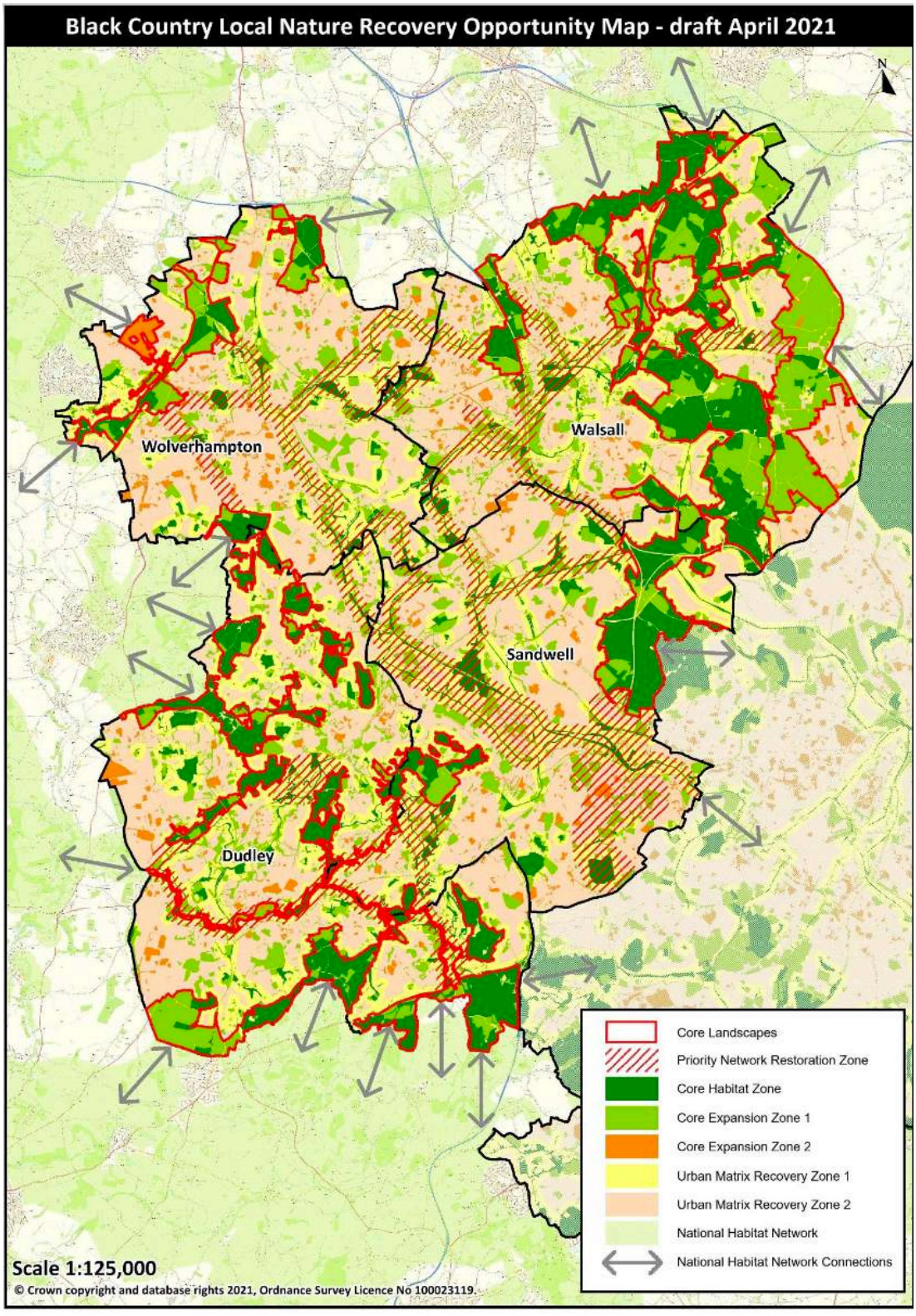

Figure 5-1: *Black Country Local Nature Recovery Opportunity Map*[39]

[39] Birmingham and Black Country Wildlife Trust. Black Country Local Nature Recovery map. Available at: https://www.wildlifetrusts.org/black-country-local-nature-recovery-opportunities-map [Date accessed: 16/06/23]

5.3 Local Sites of Biodiversity Importance

5.3.1 There are no internationally, European or nationally designated sites located within Sandwell. There are however nine Local Nature Reserves (LNRs). These are: 'Codsall Coppice', 'Forge Mill Lake', 'Gorse Farm Wood', 'Holly Wood', 'Mousesweet Brook', 'Priory Woods', 'Sheepwash', 'Sots Hole' and 'Warrens Hall'. LNRs form key sections of the ecological network in addition to the numerous Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC) and Sites of Local Importance for Nature Conservation (SLINC) as shown in **Figure 5.2.**

5.3.2 Priority habitats found within Sandwell include deciduous woodland, coastal and floodplain grazing marsh, and good quality semi-improved grassland. Some small extents of lowland priority habitats including heathland, meadows and acid grassland can also be found. There are limited areas of ancient woodland located within Sandwell. Sandwell Borough has significant amounts of green space, which make up nearly 24% of the total land area (3.63ha per 1000 population) [40]. Natural and Semi-natural green space makes up nearly 40% of the supply (by area) of unrestricted green space and is important in terms of contributing to landscape character and biodiversity.

[40] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. 2022. Green Spaces Strategy Implementation and Business Plan 22/23 – 25/26.

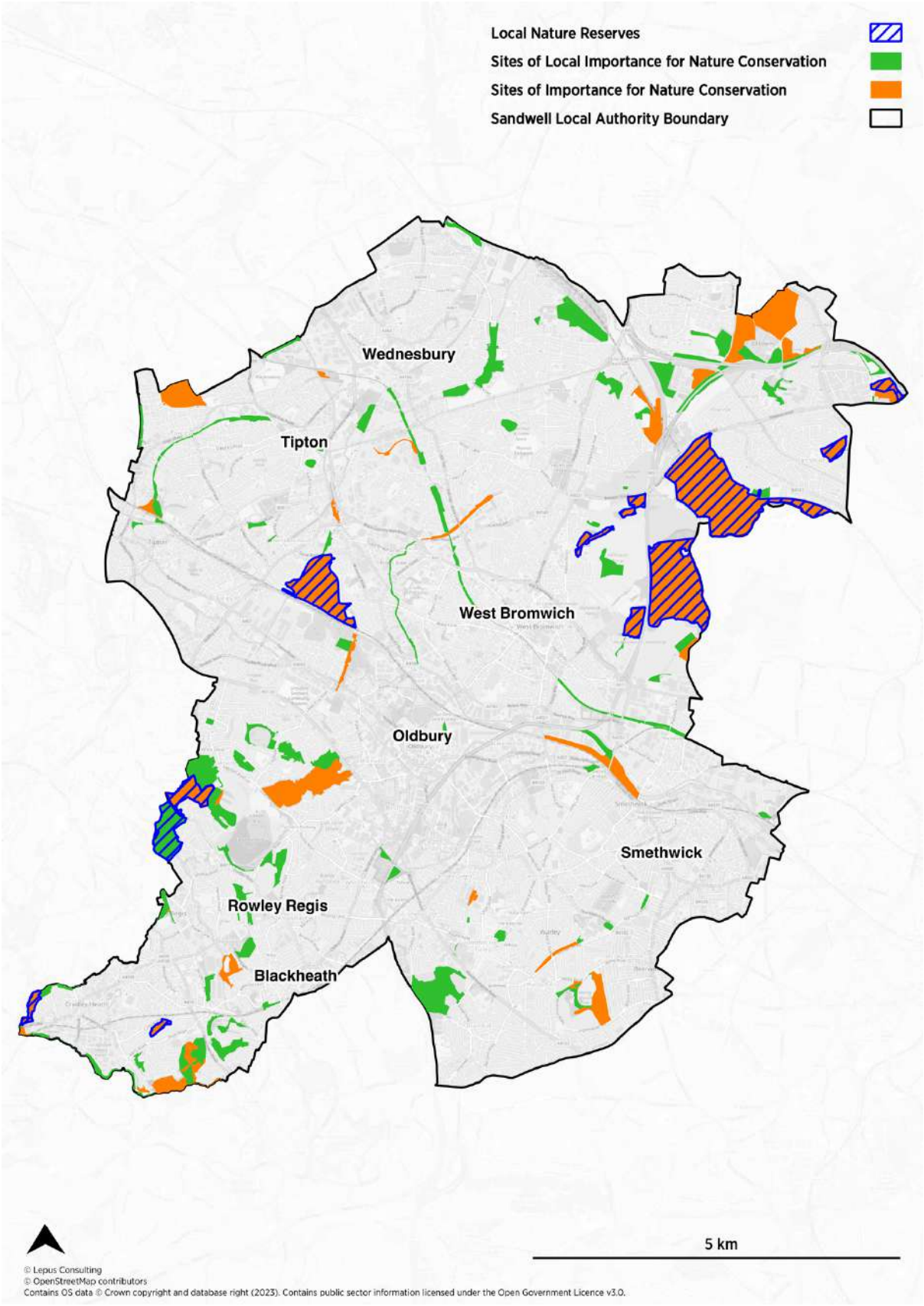

Figure 5-2: *Designated sites in Sandwell (LNRs, SINCs and SLINCs)*

6 Assumptions

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 Site assessments were carried out with a high degree of care and integrity. However, as is common with most field studies, there were a number of assumptions that had to be made in order to evaluate the sites efficiently and within the proposed timescale.

6.2 Time of year

6.2.1 Due to time constraints, each site was only visited once. These visits were carried out throughout June and September. June and July are the peak months for grassland surveys however, August and early September are still viable for these surveys to take place.

6.2.2 If any of the habitat banks are chosen for BNG, further survey work is recommended to ensure habitat classification remains constant across a greater period of time.

6.3 Accessibility

6.3.1 Some of the sites contain small areas of land that were found to be inaccessible during the site visits. For example, habitat parcel 18 at Hill House Farm was completely surrounded by dense woodland. A number of viewing points from within the site were used to help gain a broad understanding of the habitat; google satellite images were also used. However, to ensure habitat parcel 18 has been correctly identified, and to fully complete a condition assessment for this parcel, it is recommended another site visit with requested access to the northern side of the side via the adjacent property (Dartmouth Golf Course).

6.4 Water

6.4.1 A number of sites contained running water features classified as ponds, rivers or streams under The UK Habitat Classification Version 2. Condition assessments were carried out for these habitats. Due to time constraints, the condition of these habitats were based solely on visual evidence. It is recommended that the condition of these habitats be assessed further by an accredited water condition assessor to understand water composition, aquatic species present, and potential habitat enhancements that have not been accounted for at this stage in the project.

6.5 Individual trees

6.5.1 The majority of sites contained individual trees scattered throughout habitats that did not classify as any of the following: line of trees, hedgerow with trees, woodland or parkland. Due to time constraints, it was deemed inefficient at this stage to map and complete condition assessments for each individual tree within sites. Veteran or ancient trees would represent a reasonable exception to this rule, however, the survey results only recorded veteran trees amongst 'mainstream' habitats e.g. broad-leaved woodland. If any of the sites are chosen for BNG, it is recommended that further evaluation of individual trees is undertaken.

6.6 Land use change

6.6.1 The suggested habitat enhancements are recommended as appropriate and manageable targets for uplift. However, at some sites (in particular Hill House Farm), the suggested enhancements may alter the functionality of the land. Where possible, amenity grassland has been retained to not compromise existing open space functionality. However, at Hill House Farm in particular, there were habitat parcels grazed by horses. It could be possible for suggested habitat enhancements to be carried out without having to remove horses from the land. However, this task would be made simpler if the land use were to be changed to a less intensive management method. Land use should be taken into account when reviewing the suggested habitat enhancements, to ensure SMBC are confident that suggested habitat enhancements are practical and manageable.

6.7 Practicality of mapping

6.7.1 Due to the size of some of the sites, land parcels <0.5ha have not been mapped where it was deemed impractical. For example, the broadleaved woodland habitat at Swan Pool/Priory Wood contained small areas of amenity grassland on it's inner boundary. Including these small parcels of amenity grassland in the maps would have created clutter and made the maps difficult to interpret and impact on biodiversity uplift would have been minor.

6.7.2 Similarly, watercourses were mapped to the best of our ability with the time available to us. There was one site in particular (Swan Pool/Priory Wood) where small streams were present throughout areas of dense woodland. It was deemed impractical to precisely map these small habitats as their impact on biodiversity uplift would have been minimal and we would have had to suggest further assessment of these habitats anyway.

6.7.3 Any land parcels <0.5ha that would have a significant impact on biodiversity have been drawn on the maps and conditions have been assessed.

7 Identifying potential habitat banks

7.1 Desktop Review

7.1.1 This chapter explains the methodology that has been used to identify potential habitat banks within Sandwell. The first step of the process was to prepare a desktop review of a data set of land ownership that was supplied by the Council. The Council owns a wide range of sites across the borough. Some of which are very small and some of which are significant in size, such as Sandwell Valley Country Park. Land owned by the council has different land use types and includes allotments, cemeteries, areas of natural green space and areas for outdoor sports. In order to begin the process of honing down appropriate locations for potential habitat banks, a combined review of land ownership together with analysis of green space was prepared.

7.1.2 A review of the Sandwell Green Spaces Audit (2018)[41] identified 543 green spaces in Sandwell, with 323 green spaces (59%) having unrestricted access to the public. This is 3.63 hectares per 1,000 population. Green spaces in Sandwell include the following:

- 34 allotment sites (with 1,336 plots)
- 211 amenity green spaces (from small local spaces to larger communal green spaces)
- 21 cemeteries and churchyards
- 22 green corridors (such as green walkways, and green space that connects areas)
- 90 areas of institutional land
- 75 natural and semi-natural green spaces (including 9 recognised nature reserves)
- 48 outdoor sports facilities (including 15 playing pitches, 27 Multi Use Games Areas, 33 outdoor gyms, 4 Bowling Greens, and 12 BMX and skate facilities)
- 32 parks and gardens (including 9 Green Flag Parks)
- 10 areas of provision for children and young people.[42][43]

7.1.3 The Green Spaces Audit (2018) provides the geographic extent of spaces in Sandwell for consideration as potential habitat banks for BNG.

7.1.4 The Green Spaces Audit (2018) identifies the typology for each site in Sandwell. Sites identified as 'Allotments', 'Cemeteries & Churchyards', 'Institutional Land' (schools, hospitals, sports grounds and reservoirs), 'Outdoor Sports Facilities' and 'Provision for Children & Young People' are not considered to be suitable locations for habitat banks and were therefore excluded.

7.1.5 Any sites falling under full or partial private ownership were also excluded from consideration as habitat banks, leaving only sites in full ownership of Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council.

[41] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. 2022. Green Spaces Strategy Implementation and Business Plan 22/23 – 25/26.

[42] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. Green Spaces. Available at: https://www.sandwell.gov.uk/info/200237/green_spaces_leisure_and_events/4941/green_spaces [Accessed 24/05/23]

[43] Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. 2022. Green Spaces Strategy Implementation and Business Plan 22/23 – 25/26.

7.2 Minimum size thresholds

7.2.1 Metric principle 8 from the Biodiversity Metric (4.0) states that *'the metric does not enforce a minimum habitat size ratio for compensation of losses. However, proposals should aim to:*

- *maintain habitat extent (supporting more, bigger, better and more joined up ecological networks) and*
- *ensure that proposed or retained habitat parcels are of sufficient size for ecological function.'*

7.2.2 To adhere to principle 8, sites smaller than 10ha are excluded from consideration in this study.

7.3 Field survey

7.3.1 Field survey work was always prepared by two surveyors. Surveys were led by a fully qualified ecologist. Habitats were surveyed and classified using the JNCC Phase 1 habitat mapping protocol. This aligns with the approach that is used for recording sites of nature conservation importance in Birmingham and the Black Country. This enabled the preparation of Phase 1 habitat maps to be created. Each of the following sections includes a Phase One habitat map.

7.3.2 For the purposes of preparing the biodiversity net gain metric calculation, it is necessary to convert habitat survey information that has been recorded using Phase 1 habitat protocol. This is made possible by using the Phase 1 translation tool which is provided in the Net Gain calculator.

7.3.3 In doing so, this approach meant that there was no 'tall ruderal' habitat that could be mapped and used in the calculator since the Biodiversity Net Gain calculator requires that this habitat is only recorded as neutral grassland. Similarly, the Biodiversity Net Gain calculator condition assessments required that grassland be recorded according to UK Hab species assemblages. This was possible having recorded quadrat data of the different types of grass and herb assemblages found to be present in grassland habitats.

7.3.4 Where possible, a photographic record was made of each potential habitat bank survey location.

8 Results

8.1 Potential habitat banks

8.1.1 By applying the criteria detailed above in the methodology, the following 19 sites listed in **Table 8.1** have been identified for potential habitat banks in Sandwell.

8.1.2 Each site in the final list of potential habitat banks has been given a relative rank for 'potential for BNG', either Low, Medium or High. The ranking has been determined by considering the baseline land use at each site. A map showing the location of sites ranked 'high' and 'medium' is presented in **Figure 8.1.** The majority of sites ranked 'medium' and 'high' are classified within the 'Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace' typology from the Sandwell Green Spaces Audit (2018). Two sites ranked 'medium' are within the 'Parks and Gardens' typology, these are 'Tividale Park' and 'Warrens Hall Park' which are both considered to have good potential to deliver BNG. Sites ranked 'low' are within the 'Parks and Gardens' typology and contain high levels of amenity grassland which is valuable for open space functionality and is therefore not considered to be suitable for BNG.

Table 8.1: *Potential habitat banks in Sandwell*

Site name	Location	Size (ha)	Typology	Potential for BNG (L/M/H)
Forge Farm	West Bromwich	30.61	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	High
Hill Farm Bridge Fields	West Bromwich	21.2	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	High
Hill House Farm	West Bromwich	51.01	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	High
Menzies Open Space	West Bromwich	17.83	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	High
Ray Hall Pastoral Land	West Bromwich	11.97	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	High
Sandwell Park Farm	West Bromwich	28.85	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	Medium
Swan Pool/Priory Wood	West Bromwich	85.7	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	Medium
Tibbington Open Space AKA The Cracker	Tipton	14.83	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	Medium
Tividale Park	Oldbury	11.62	Parks & Gardens	Medium
Warrens Hall Park SOS	Rowley Regis	21.4	Parks & Gardens	Medium
Barnford Hill Park	Oldbury	12.5	Parks & Gardens	Low
Corngreaves Public Open Space	Rowley Regis	13.82	Natural & Semi-Natural Greenspace	Low
Dartmouth Park	West Bromwich	25.6	Parks & Gardens	Low
Haden Hill Park	Rowley Regis	13.58	Parks & Gardens	Low

Jubilee Park	Tipton	12.01	Parks & Gardens	Low
Red House Park	West Bromwich	18.09	Parks & Gardens	Low
Victoria Park (Smethwick)	Smethwick	14.5	Parks & Gardens	Low
Victoria Park (Tipton)	Tipton	13.78	Parks & Gardens	Low
West Smethwick Park	Smethwick	20.61	Parks & Gardens	Low

8.1.3 Two of the sites listed above are designated as LNRs. Also, 11 sites contain either a SINC, SLINC or both. Statutory protected sites can be enhanced for BNG[44].

8.1.4 The following section presents the details, baseline habitats and suggested post intervention habitats for each site. Habitat data for each site has been entered into the Biodiversity Metric (4.0) and the results have been calculated and presented showing the on-site net change and the total net % change.

8.2 Habitat definitions

8.2.1 Habitats were classified using the UK Habitat Classification Version 2[45].

8.2.2 The main habitats found within the sites were:

- Grassland – Neutral Grassland: Arrhenatherum (Level 5 code g3c5); Deschampsia (Level 5 code g3c7) and Holcus-Juncus (Level 5 code g3c8)
- Grassland – Modified Grassland (classified on site using Phase 1 Habitat classifications of 'amenity grassland' and 'improved grassland')
- Woodland and forest – Other woodland broadleaved
- Wood-pasture and parkland
- Heathland and shrub – Hedgerows
- Heathland and shrub – Dense scrub: Mixed scrub and Willow scrub
- Wetland – Reedbeds
- Cropland – Arable and horticulture: Annuals horticulture (Level 5 code c1f5)
- Rivers and Lakes – Rivers and streams: Other rivers and streams
- Pond (non-priority).

8.2.3 In-depth habitat descriptions can be found in the UK Habs (2023) guide.

[44] Planning Advisory Service Biodiversity (2023) Net Gain FAQs - Frequently Asked Questions. Available at: https://www.local.gov.uk/pas/topics/environment/biodiversity-net-gain-local-authorities/biodiversity-net-gain-faqs [Accessed 14/06/23]

[45] UKHab (2023) UK Habitat Classification. Available at: https://ukhab.org [Accessed 07/09/23]

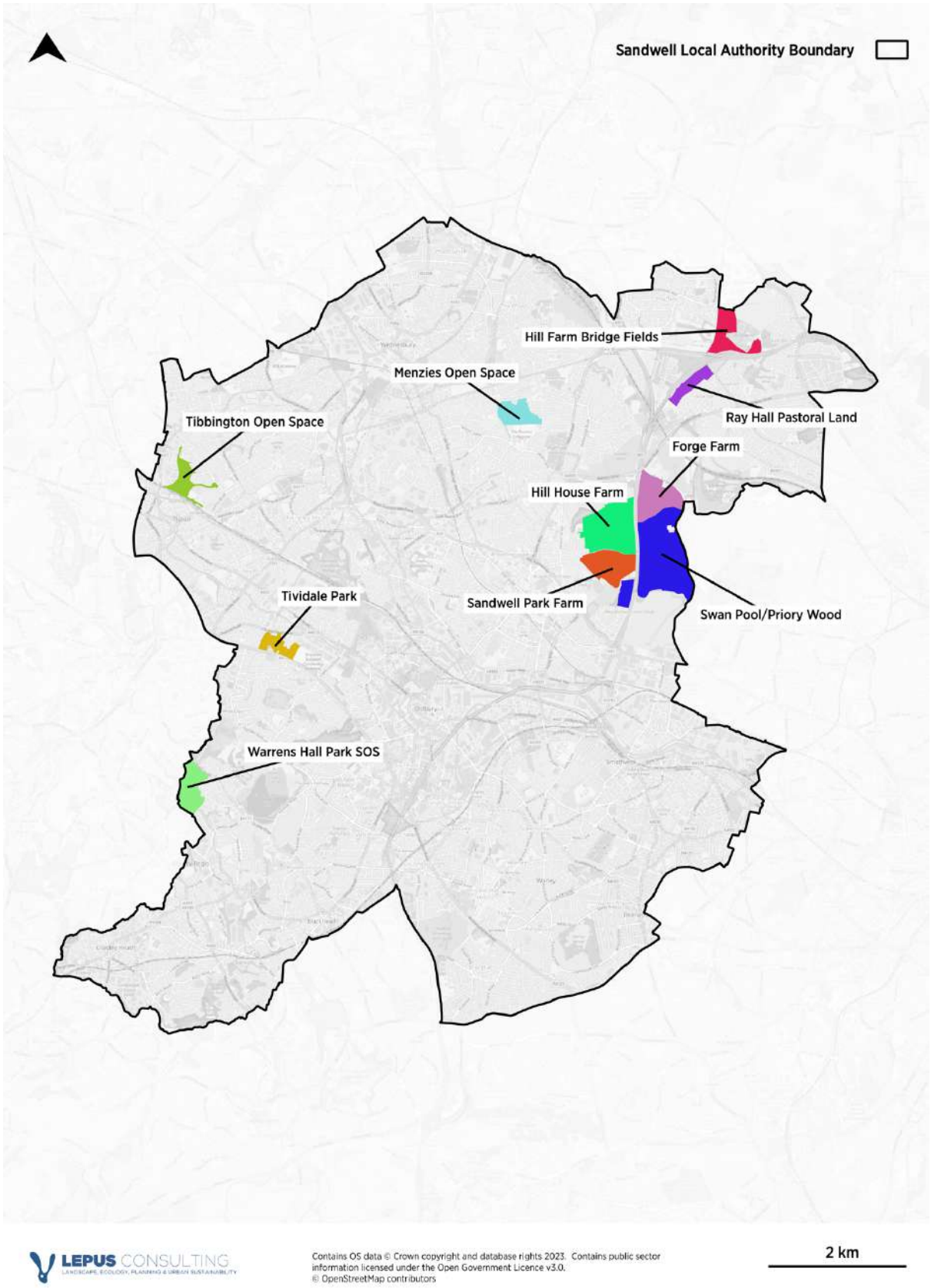

***Figure 8-1**: Identified potential habitat banks in Sandwell (sites ranked high and medium)*

9 Forge Farm

9.1 Background

9.1.1 Forge Farm comprises an area of natural and semi-natural greenspace containing several fields of pastures and divided with hedgerows, linear wooded features and small watercourses. Forge Farm is located within the Sandwell Valley in West Bromwich and comprises an area of 30.61ha. Forge Farm is considered to have a relatively **high** potential for BNG. Details about the Forge Farm site are presented in **Table 9.1.**

Table 9.1: *Forge Farm details*

Site Name	Forge Farm
Location	Sandwell Valley, West Bromwich
Typology	Natural and semi-natural greenspace
Accessibility	Not accessible
Area (ha)	30.61
Ownership	Sandwell Council (leased)
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Landscapes and Core Habitat Zone
Designations	Located adjacent to Forge Mill Lake LNR and SINC and Priory Woods LNR and SINC
Historic Environment Area Designations	None within this site
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

9.2 Headline results

9.2.1 Forge Farm has an on-site habitat baseline of 279.59 units. With the suggested enhancements advised within the condition assessment (**Appendix F**), there is a potential uplift of 100.29 units. See **Table 9.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

Table 9.2: *Forge Farm Headline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	279.59	
	Hedgerow Units	11.81	
	Watercourse Units	22.27	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	379.88	
	Hedgerow Units	11.81	
	Watercourse Units	22.27	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	100.29	35.87%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

9.2.2 This site is made up of large areas of 'other neutral grassland' which scored moderate condition. By varying sward height and increasing species diversity within these habitats, condition can be significantly improved.

9.2.3 Similarly, Forge Farm compromises large areas of 'other woodland; broadleaved'. Through introduction of deadwood and better management of habitat regeneration, the condition of these habitats could be improved from moderate to good, generating 42.58 units of uplift.

9.2.4 Hedgerows and a stream are located within this site. No enhancements are suggested for these habitats

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness	Condition	Strategic significance	Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Condition	Strategic significance		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	2.196	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	20.20		2.196	0.00	20.20	0.00	0.00
2	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	2.723	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	25.05		2.723	0.00	25.05	0.00	0.00
3	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	7.96	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	73.23		7.96	0.00	73.23	0.00	0.00
4	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	13.201	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	121.45		13.201	0.00	121.45	0.00	0.00
5	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.318	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	2.93		0.318	0.00	2.93	0.00	0.00
6	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.197	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	11.01		1.197	0.00	11.01	0.00	0.00
7	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.19	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	1.75		0.19	0.00	1.75	0.00	0.00
8	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.973	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	18.15		1.973	0.00	18.15	0.00	0.00
9	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.145	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	1.33		0.145	0.00	1.33	0.00	0.00
10	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.133	Medium	Poor	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	0.61		0.133	0.00	0.61	0.00	0.00
11	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.043	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	0.40		0.043	0.00	0.40	0.00	0.00
12	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.413	Medium	Poor	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	1.90		0.413	0.00	1.90	0.00	0.00
13	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.072	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	0.66	0.072		0.66	0.00	0.00	0.00
14	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.076	Medium	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	0.70		0.076	0.00	0.70	0.00	0.00
15	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.093	Low	Poor	Formally identified in local strategy	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	0.21		0.093	0.00	0.21	0.00	0.00

Figure 9-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Forge Farm*

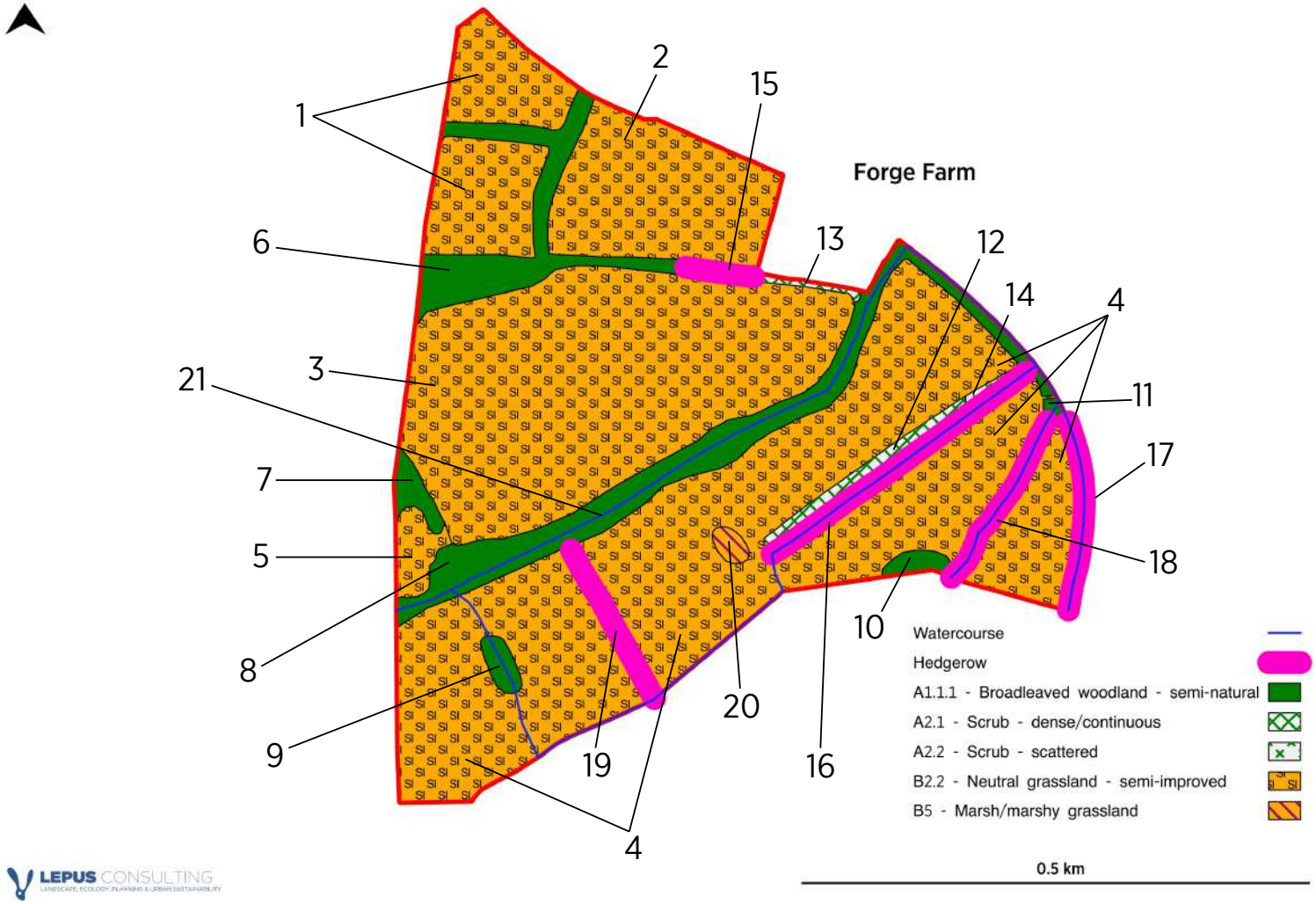

Figure 9-2: *Forge Farm Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

10 Hill Farm Bridge Fields

10.1 Background

10.1.1 Hill Farm Bridge Fields comprises an area of natural and semi-natural greenspace containing woodlands and scrub located in West Bromwich and comprising an area of 21.2ha. The Rushall Canal runs along the western boundary of this site. Details about the Hill Farm Bridge Fields site are presented in **Table 10.1.**

10.1.2 Hill Farm Bridge Fields contains Hill Farm Bridge Fields SLINC and SINC. The SINC evaluation produced by EcoRecord in 1999 includes the following recommendation:

"Extensive area of open grassland, scattered scrub and mature hedgerows with valuable area of calcareous grassland having rare species e.g. Yellow Wort. Additional scattered scrub area should be of at least SLINC status."[46]

10.1.3 Hill Farm Bridge Fields is considered to have a relatively **high** potential for BNG.

Table 10.1: *Hill Farm Bridge Fields details*

Site Name	Hill Farm Bridge Fields
Location	West Bromwich
Typology	Natural and semi-natural greenspace
Accessibility	Unrestricted
Area (ha)	21.20ha
Ownership	Sandwell Council
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Habitat Zone and Core Landscapes
Designations	Contains Hill Farm Bridge Fields SLINC and SINC.
Historic Environment Area Designations	The site contains Peak House Farm Field System Area of High Historic Landscape Value
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

[46] Sandwell SINC Evaluation – Hill Farm Bridge Fields. Produced by EcoRecord the Ecological Database for the Black Country and Birmingham on behalf of Sandwell MBC and The Wildlife Trust for Birmingham and the Black Country

10.2 Headline Results

10.2.1 Hill Farm Bridge Fields has an on-site habitat baseline of 181.24 units. With the suggested enhancements advised within the condition assessment (**Appendix B**), there is a potential uplift of 65.90 units. See **Table 10.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

Table 10.2: *Hill Farm Bridge Fields Headline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	181.24	
	Hedgerow Units	0.99	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	247.14	
	Hedgerow Units	0.99	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	65.90	36.36%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

10.2.2 Areas of broadleaved woodland dominate this site. With a large area of 'other neutral grassland' in the north east of the site.

10.2.3 As suggested in the condition assessment, by varying sward height and increasing species diversity within these habitats, condition of the grasslands can be improved. Similarly, the condition of the woodland can be improved through introduction of deadwood and better management of habitat regeneration.

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	7.869	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	72.39		7.869	0.00	72.39	0.00	0.00
2	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.138	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	1.27		0.138	0.00	1.27	0.00	0.00
3	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	2.246	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	20.66		2.246	0.00	20.66	0.00	0.00
4	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	2.206	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	20.31		2.206	0.00	20.31	0.00	0.00
5	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	4.233	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	38.94		4.233	0.00	38.94	0.00	0.00
6	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.345	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	1.59		0.345	0.00	1.59	0.00	0.00
7	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.451	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	2.07		0.451	0.00	2.07	0.00	0.00
8	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.08	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	0.37		0.08	0.00	0.37	0.00	0.00
9	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.007	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	0.03		0.007	0.00	0.03	0.00	0.00
10	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	1.527	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	14.05	1.527		14.05	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.362	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	1.67	0.362		1.67	0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.049	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	0.23	0.049		0.23	0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.343	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	3.16	0.343		3.16	0.00	0.00	0.00
14	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.065	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	0.60	0.065		0.60	0.00	0.00	0.00
15	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.059	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	0.54	0.059		0.54	0.00	0.00	0.00
16	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.092	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (-)	0.85	0.092		0.85	0.00	0.00	0.00
17	Grassland	Modified grassland	1.092	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required >	2.51		1.092	0.00	2.51	0.00	0.00

Figure 10-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Hill Farm Bridge Fields*

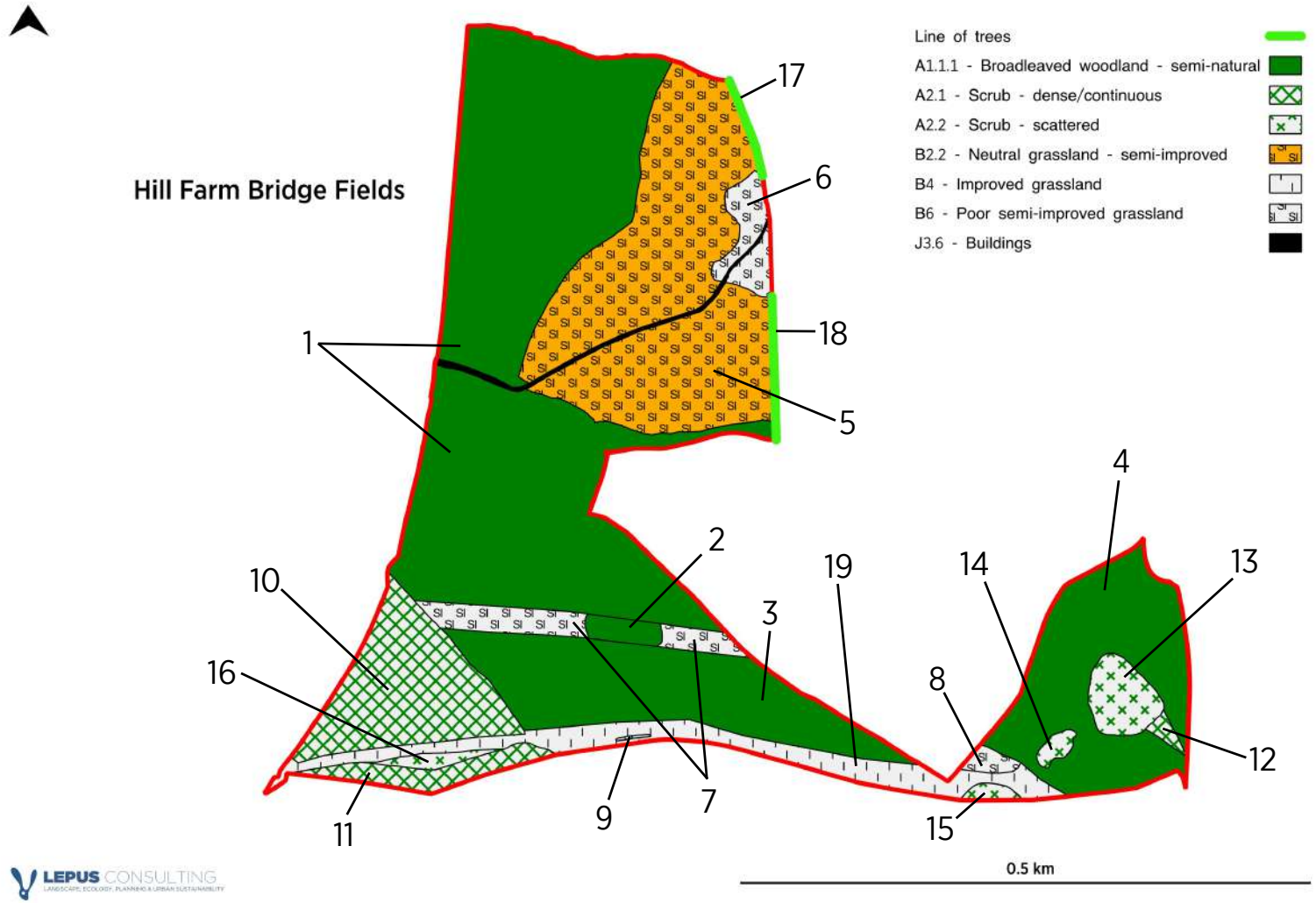

Figure 10-2: *Hill Farm Bridge Fields Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

11 Hill House Farm

11.1 Background

11.1.1 Hill House Farm comprises an area of natural and semi-natural greenspace containing several fields of pastures which are divided with hedgerows, linear wooded features and small watercourses. Hill House Farm is located within the Sandwell Valley in West Bromwich and comprises an area of 51.01ha. Sandwell Valley SLINC is located within this site. Details about the Hill House Farm site are presented in **Table 11.1.**

11.1.2 Hill House Farm is considered to have a relatively **high** potential for BNG.

Table 11.1: *Hill House Farm details*

Site Name	Hill House Farm
Location	Sandwell Valley, West Bromwich
Typology	Natural and semi-natural greenspace
Accessibility	Not accessible
Area (ha)	51.01ha
Ownership	Sandwell Council
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Habitat Zone and Core Landscapes
Designations	Located adjacent to Sot's Hole with Bluebell Wood LNR (and SINC). Priory Woods LNR (and SINC) is located to the east of the site on the eastern side of the M5 motorway. Sandwell Valley SLINC is located within this site.
Historic Environment Area Designations	This site contains part of Sot's Hole Stream Archaeological Priority Area
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

11.2 Headline Results

11.2.1 Hill House Farm has the greatest uplift potential of all sites assessed in this study. The site is large (51.01ha) and has 241.73 baseline units with a further 255.87 uplift units available. See **Table 11.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

Table 11.2: *Hill House Farm Headline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	241.73	
	Hedgerow Units	23.80	
	Watercourse Units	10.73	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	497.60	
	Hedgerow Units	23.80	
	Watercourse Units	10.73	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	255.87	105.85%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

11.2.2 There are large areas of 'modified grassland' within the site which should be improved to 'other neutral grassland' of good condition. This is a manageable change; however, it should be noted that the current land use may have to be adapted to accommodate these changes. This is described in more detail in **Chapter 6: Assumptions.** There is potential for uplift in other habitats.

11.2.3 Hedgerows and a stream are located within this site. No enhancements are suggested for these habitats.

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	8.196	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (x)	75.40		8.196	0.00	75.40	0.00	0.00
2	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.069	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (y)	0.32	0.069		0.32	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.728	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (z)	15.90		1.728	0.00	15.90	0.00	0.00
4	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.056	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	0.52		0.056	0.00	0.52	0.00	0.00
5	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.605	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (b)	14.77		1.605	0.00	14.77	0.00	0.00
6	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.525	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	4.83		0.525	0.00	4.83	0.00	0.00
7	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.142	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (d)	0.65		0.142	0.00	0.65	0.00	0.00
8	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	6.336	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (e)	29.15		6.336	0.00	29.15	0.00	0.00
9	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.203	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (f)	1.87		0.203	0.00	1.87	0.00	0.00
10	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.456	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (g)	2.10		0.456	0.00	2.10	0.00	0.00
11	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.198	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (h)	1.82		0.198	0.00	1.82	0.00	0.00
12	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	1.317	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (i)	12.12		1.317	0.00	12.12	0.00	0.00
13	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	2.17	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (j)	9.98		2.17	0.00	9.98	0.00	0.00
14	Grassland	Modified grassland	1.14	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required k	2.62	1.14		2.62	0.00	0.00	0.00
15	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.903	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required l	2.08	0.903		2.08	0.00	0.00	0.00
16	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.277	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	1.27	0.277		1.27	0.00	0.00	0.00
17	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.421	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (g)	1.94		0.421	0.00	1.94	0.00	0.00
18	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.022	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (e)	9.40	1.022		9.40	0.00	0.00	0.00
19	Grassland	Modified grassland	23.72	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required z	54.56		23.72	0.00	54.56	0.00	0.00
20	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.07	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (i)	0.31		0.07	0.00	0.31	0.00	0.00
21	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.064	Low	2	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required z	0.14		0.064	0.00	0.14	0.00	0.00

Figure 11-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Hill House Farm*

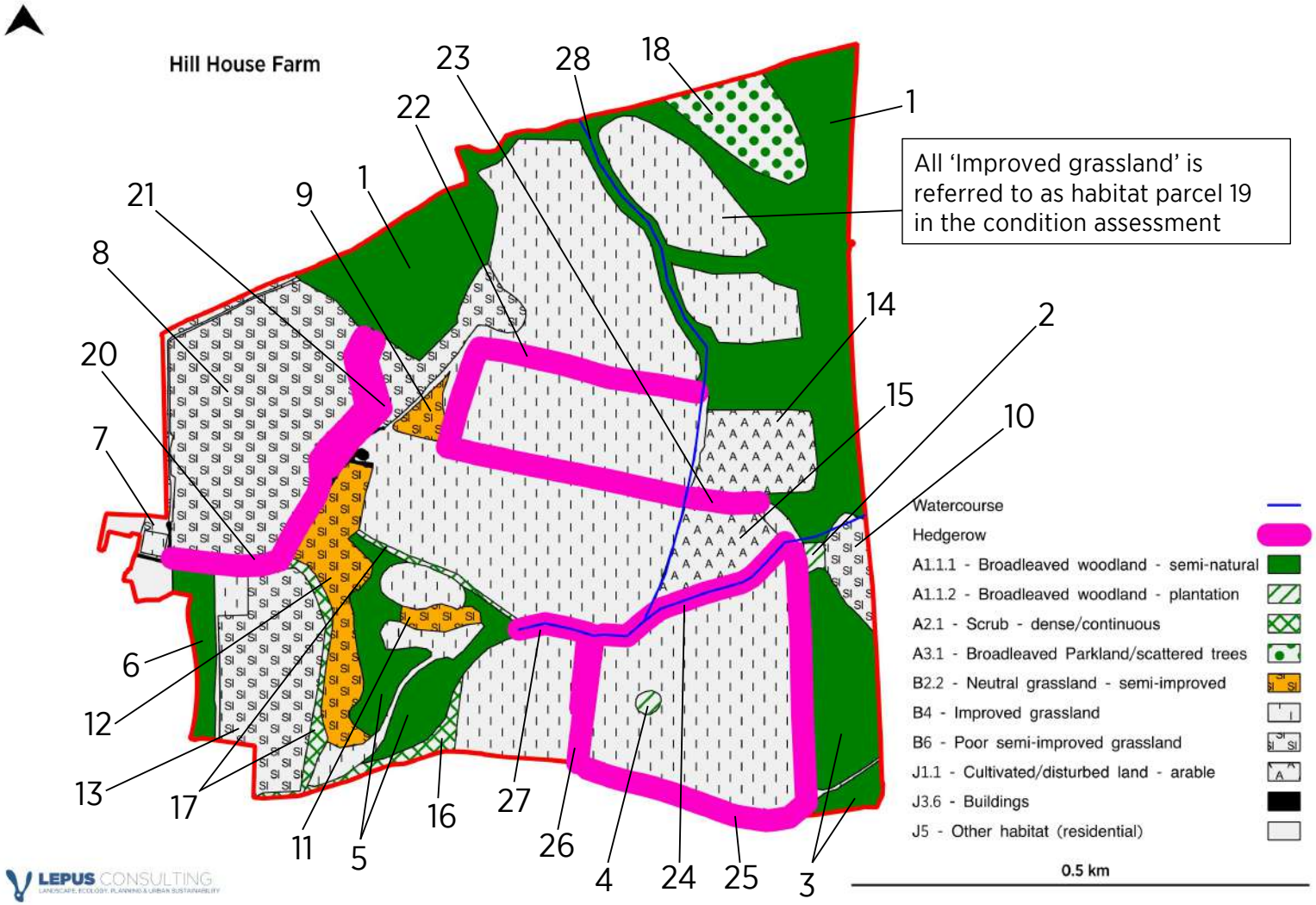

Figure 11-2: *Hill House Farm Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

12 Menzies Open Space

12.1 Background

12.1.1 Menzies Open Space comprises an area of natural and semi-natural greenspace on former colliery land, with grassland and blocks of planted woodland and a pond (non-priority habitat). Details about the Menzies Open Space site are presented in **Table 12.1.**

12.1.2 Menzies Open Space contains Millpool, Colliery Pool SLINC. The SINC evaluation produced by EcoRecord in 1999 includes the following recommendation:

"Attractive large pool with surrounding narrow wetland vegetation, planted trees and tall herb and larger expanses of species rich (probably seeded) neutral grassland."[47]

12.1.3 Menzies Open Space is considered to have a relatively **high** potential for BNG.

Table 12.1: *Menzies Open Space details*

Site name	Menzies Open Space
Location	Sandwell Valley, West Bromwich
Typology	Natural and semi-natural greenspace
Accessibility	Unrestricted
Area (ha)	17.83ha
Ownership	Sandwell Council
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Habitat Zone and Core Expansion Zone
Designations	Contains Millpool Colliery Pool SLINC
Historic Environment Area Designations	Site of a windmill located near Hall Green Road at the north east of the site.
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

[47] Sandwell Local Site Assessment – Millpool, Colliery Pool. Produced by EcoRecord the Ecological Database for the Black Country and Birmingham on behalf of Sandwell MBC and The Wildlife Trust for Birmingham and the Black Country

12.2 Headline Results

12.2.1 Menzies Open Space has 157.40 baseline habitat units with a potential uplift of 42.28 units. See **Table 12.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

Table 12.2: *Menzies Open Space Headline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	157.40	
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	199.69	
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	42.28	26.86%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

12.2.2 The site contained areas of amenity grassland which have potential for uplift, however, no interventions were suggested for these habitats to ensure the characteristics of the site are not altered significantly.

12.2.3 Areas of 'other neutral grassland' can provide uplift by ensuring suggested enhancements (**Appendix C**) are put in place and managed appropriately.

12.2.4 This site contains a pond (non-priority). A visual assessment of the pond was carried out to determine a poor condition. There is potential to create more uplift on this site by improving the condition of the pond from poor to good. If this site is chosen for BNG, a detailed pond survey is recommended to maximise the biodiversity unit uplift at this location.

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.399	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	3.67		0.399	0.00	3.67	0.00	0.00
2	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	4.143	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	38.12		4.143	0.00	38.12	0.00	0.00
3	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.126	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	1.16		0.126	0.00	1.16	0.00	0.00
4	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.439	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	4.04		0.439	0.00	4.04	0.00	0.00
5	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.179	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	1.65		0.179	0.00	1.65	0.00	0.00
6	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.505	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	4.65		0.505	0.00	4.65	0.00	0.00
7	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.802	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	7.38		0.802	0.00	7.38	0.00	0.00
8	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	3.609	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	33.20		3.609	0.00	33.20	0.00	0.00
9	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.184	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.85		0.184	0.00	0.85	0.00	0.00
10	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.118	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.54		0.118	0.00	0.54	0.00	0.00
11	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.037	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.17		0.037	0.00	0.17	0.00	0.00
12	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.423	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	3.89		0.423	0.00	3.89	0.00	0.00
13	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.075	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.35		0.075	0.00	0.35	0.00	0.00
14	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.161	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.74		0.161	0.00	0.74	0.00	0.00
15	Grassland	Modified grassland	1.951	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required	4.49	1.951		4.49	0.00	0.00	0.00
16	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.039	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.18	0.039		0.18	0.00	0.00	0.00
17	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.038	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.17	0.038		0.17	0.00	0.00	0.00
18	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.802	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	7.38	0.802		7.38	0.00	0.00	0.00

19	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.052	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.48		0.052		0.48	0.00	0.00	0.00
20	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.884	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	7.86		0.884		7.86	0.00	0.00	0.00
21	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.043	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.40		0.043		0.40	0.00	0.00	0.00
22	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.107	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.98		0.107		0.98	0.00	0.00	0.00
23	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.034	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	0.08			0.034	0.00	0.08	0.00	0.00
24	Lakes	Ponds (non-priority habitat)	0.439	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	2.02		0.439		2.02	0.00	0.00	0.00
25	Wetland	Reedbeds	0.884	High	6	Good	3	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same habitat required =	17.68		0.884		17.68	0.00	0.00	0.00
26	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	1.579	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	13.90			1.579	0.00	13.90	0.00	0.00
27	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.638	Low	2	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	1.40		0.638		1.40	0.00	0.00	0.00

Figure 12-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Menzies Open Space*

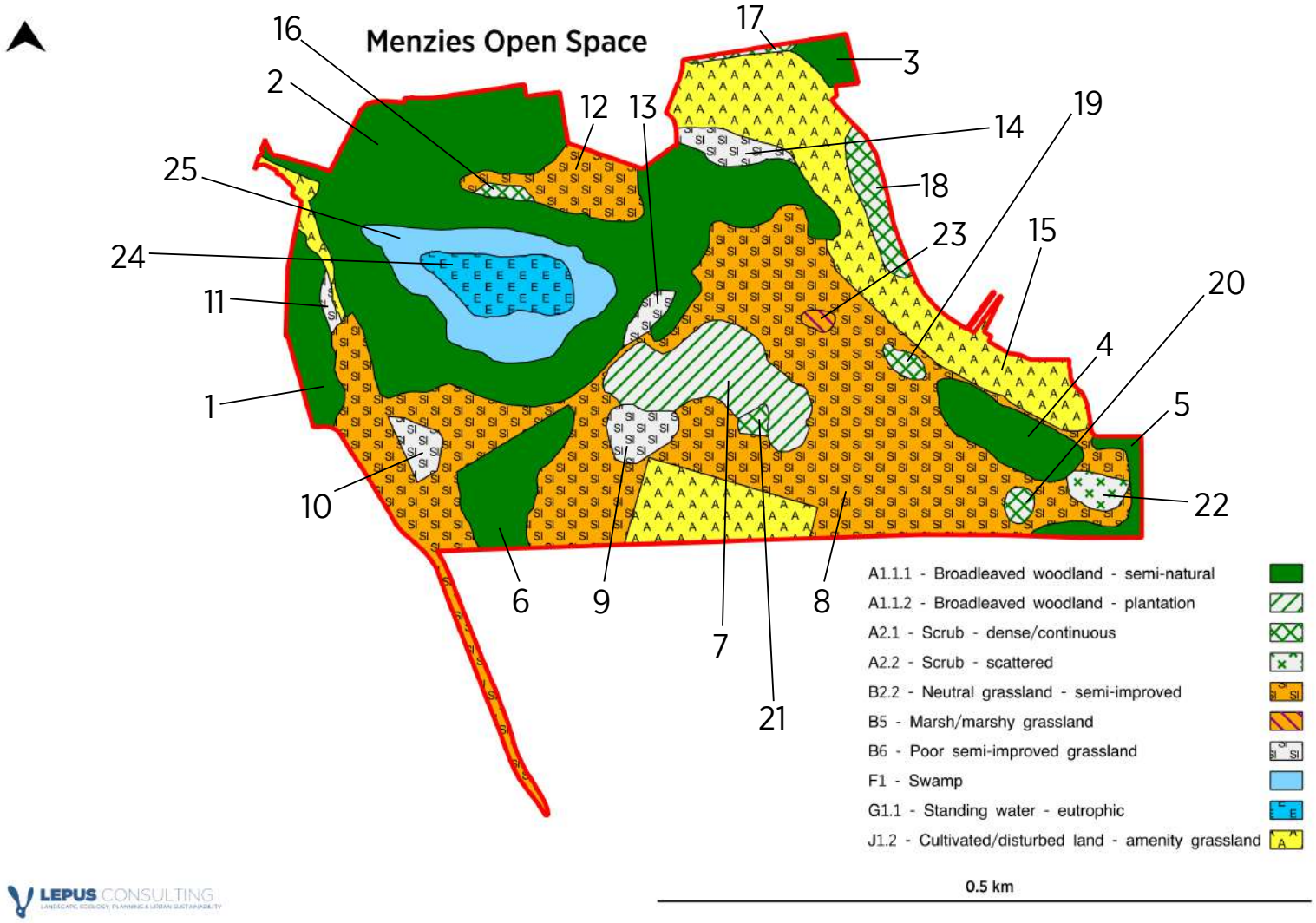

Figure 12-2: *Menzies Open Space Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

13 Ray Hall Pastoral Land

13.1 Background

13.1.1 Ray Hall Pastoral Land comprises an area of natural and semi-natural greenspace containing several fields of pastures divided by hedgerows with trees. Details about the Ray Hall Pastoral Land site are presented in **Table 13.1.**

13.1.2 Ray Hall Pastoral Land is considered to have a relatively **high** potential for BNG.

Table 13.1: *Ray Hall Pastoral Land details*

Site Name	Ray Hall Pastoral Land
Location	Sandwell Valley, West Bromwich
Typology	Natural and semi-natural greenspace
Accessibility	Unrestricted
Area (ha)	11.97ha
Ownership	Sandwell Council (part leased)
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Habitat Zone and Core Landscapes
Designations	Adjacent to Sandwell Valley SLINC
Historic Environment Area Designations	The Tame Valley canal (Area of High Historic Townscape Value) runs along the eastern side of the site
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

13.2 Headline Results

13.2.1 There are 87.75 baseline habitat units and 48.05 potential uplift units within the Ray Hall Pastoral Land site. See **Table 13.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

Table 13.2: *Ray Hall Pastoral Land Headline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	87.75	
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	135.80	
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	48.05	54.76%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

13.2.2 Ray Hall Pastoral Land compromises pockets of poor and moderate 'other neutral grassland' which is divided by woodland and scrub. The grassland and woodland habitats offer the most potential for uplift.

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	2.495	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	22.95		2.495	0.00	22.95	0.00	0.00
2	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	2.066	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	19.01		2.066	0.00	19.01	0.00	0.00
3	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.879	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	8.09		0.879	0.00	8.09	0.00	0.00
4	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	1.572	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	14.46		1.572	0.00	14.46	0.00	0.00
5	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	2.859	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	13.18		2.859	0.00	13.18	0.00	0.00
6	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.146	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.67		0.146	0.00	0.67	0.00	0.00
7	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.705	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	3.24		0.705	0.00	3.24	0.00	0.00
8	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.885	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	4.07		0.885	0.00	4.07	0.00	0.00
9	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.072	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.33		0.072	0.00	0.33	0.00	0.00
10	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.281	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	1.29		0.281	0.00	1.29	0.00	0.00
11	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.103	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.47	0.103		0.47	0.00	0.00	0.00

Figure 13-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Ray Hall Pastoral Land*

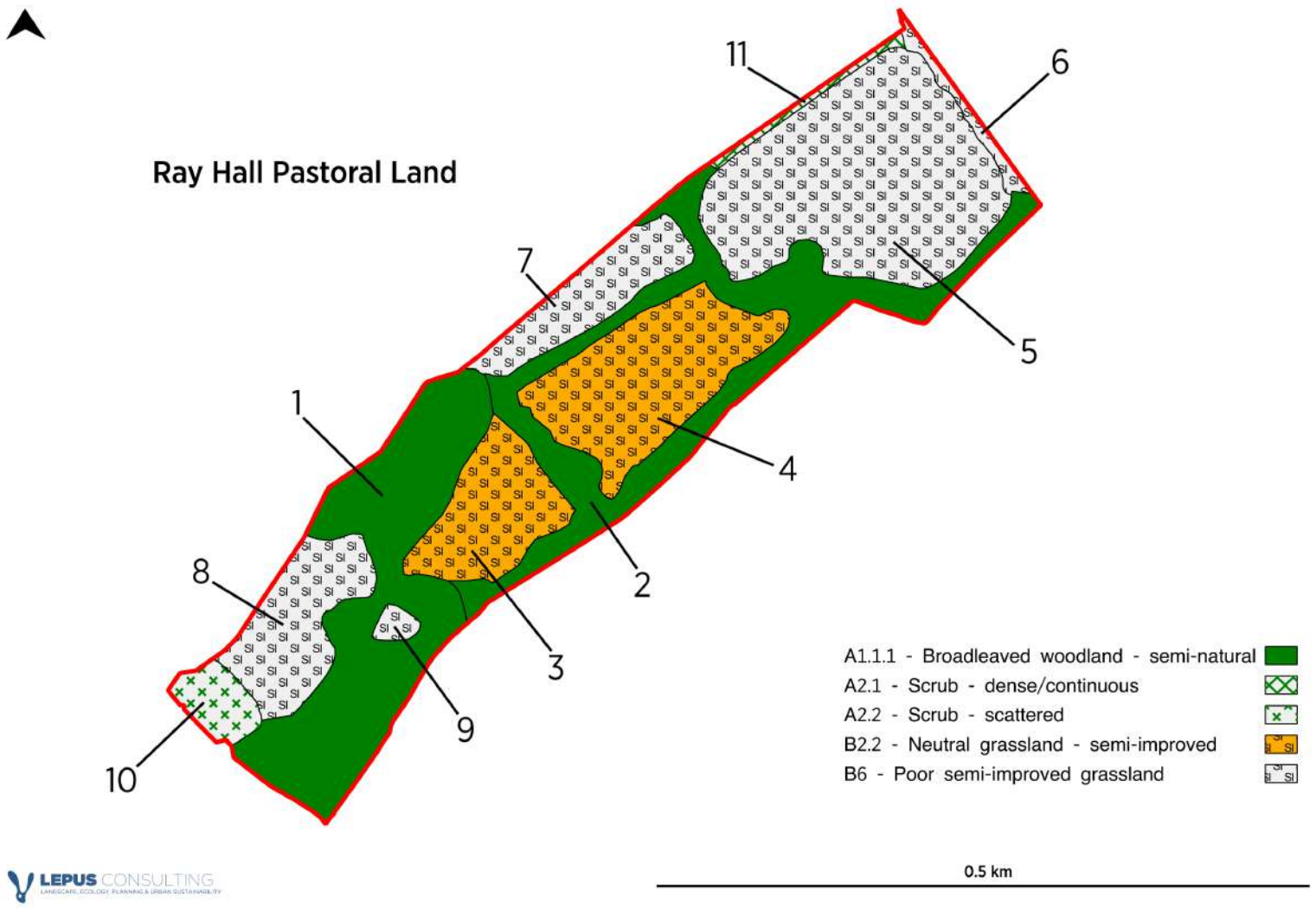

Figure 13-2: *Ray Hall Pastoral Land Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

14 Tibbington Open Space AKA The Cracker

14.1 Background

14.1.1 Tibbington Open Space comprises an area of natural and semi-natural greenspace containing smaller pockets of open pasture divided by linear heathland and shrub features and natural woodlands. Tibbington Open Space is located in Tipton and comprises an area of 14.83ha. Details about the Tibbington Open Space site are presented in **Table 14.1.**

14.1.2 Tibbington Open Space AKA The Cracker is considered to have a relatively **medium** potential for BNG.

Table 14.1: *Tibbington Open Space details*

Site Name	Hill House Farm
Location	Tipton
Typology	Natural and semi-natural greenspace
Accessibility	Unrestricted
Area (ha)	14.83ha
Ownership	Managed by either Corporate Property Division/Housing/Parks & Open Spaces Service
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Habitat Zone and Core Expansion Zone
Designations	Princes End Triangle SLINC and SINC
Historic Environment Area Designations	Within an Area of High Historic Landscape Value (AHHLV): covers an area of open green space formed on the site the Tibbington Collieries. The line of an infilled canal and disused railway pass through the AHHLV and Environment Agency LiDAR shows former spoil heaps across the AHHLV.
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

14.2 Headline Results

14.2.1 Tibbington Open Space has 90.97 baseline habitat units and a potential 32.91 uplift units. See **Table 14.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

Table 14.2: *Tibbington Open Space Headline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	90.97	
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	123.88	
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	32.91	36.17%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

14.2.2 Tibbington Open Space compromises relatively large areas of woodland that offer strong uplift potential through good management techniques. Suggested enhancements can be found in the condition assessment for this site (**Appendix E**).

14.2.3 'Other neutral grassland' habitats and the parkland habitat (Ref 25) in the east of the site both provide uplift opportunities through relatively straightforward management techniques that can be found in **Appendix E.**

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.113	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	9.79		1.113	0.00	9.79	0.00	0.00
2	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.422	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	12.51		1.422	0.00	12.51	0.00	0.00
3	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.051	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	0.45		0.051	0.00	0.45	0.00	0.00
4	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.31	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	2.73		0.31	0.00	2.73	0.00	0.00
5	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.877	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	16.52		1.877	0.00	16.52	0.00	0.00
6	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.246	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	2.16		0.246	0.00	2.16	0.00	0.00
7	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.149	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	0.69	0.149		0.69	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.1	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	0.88	0.1		0.88	0.00	0.00	0.00
9	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.059	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	0.52	0.059		0.52	0.00	0.00	0.00
10	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.288	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	2.53	0.288		2.53	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.213	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	1.87	0.213		1.87	0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.055	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	0.26	0.055		0.26	0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.125	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	1.10	0.125		1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00

14	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.037	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.17			0.037	0.00	0.17	0.00	0.00
15	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.197	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.87			0.197	0.00	0.87	0.00	0.00
16	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.222	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.98			0.222	0.00	0.98	0.00	0.00
17	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.239	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	1.05			0.239	0.00	1.05	0.00	0.00
18	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.354	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	1.56			0.354	0.00	1.56	0.00	0.00
19	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.278	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	1.28			0.278	0.00	1.28	0.00	0.00
20	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.282	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	1.24			0.282	0.00	1.24	0.00	0.00
21	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.378	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	3.48			0.378	0.00	3.48	0.00	0.00
22	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.121	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	1.06			0.121	0.00	1.06	0.00	0.00
23	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.036	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	0.32			0.036	0.00	0.32	0.00	0.00
24	Grassland	Modified grassland	3.369	Low	2	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required 2	7.41	3.369		7.41	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
25	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.33	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	1.45			0.33	0.00	1.45	0.00	0.00
26	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.825	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	7.59			0.825	0.00	7.59	0.00	0.00
27	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.021	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (2)	9.39			1.021	0.00	9.39	0.00	0.00
28	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.482	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required 2	1.11	0.482		1.11	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Figure 14-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Tibbington Open Space*

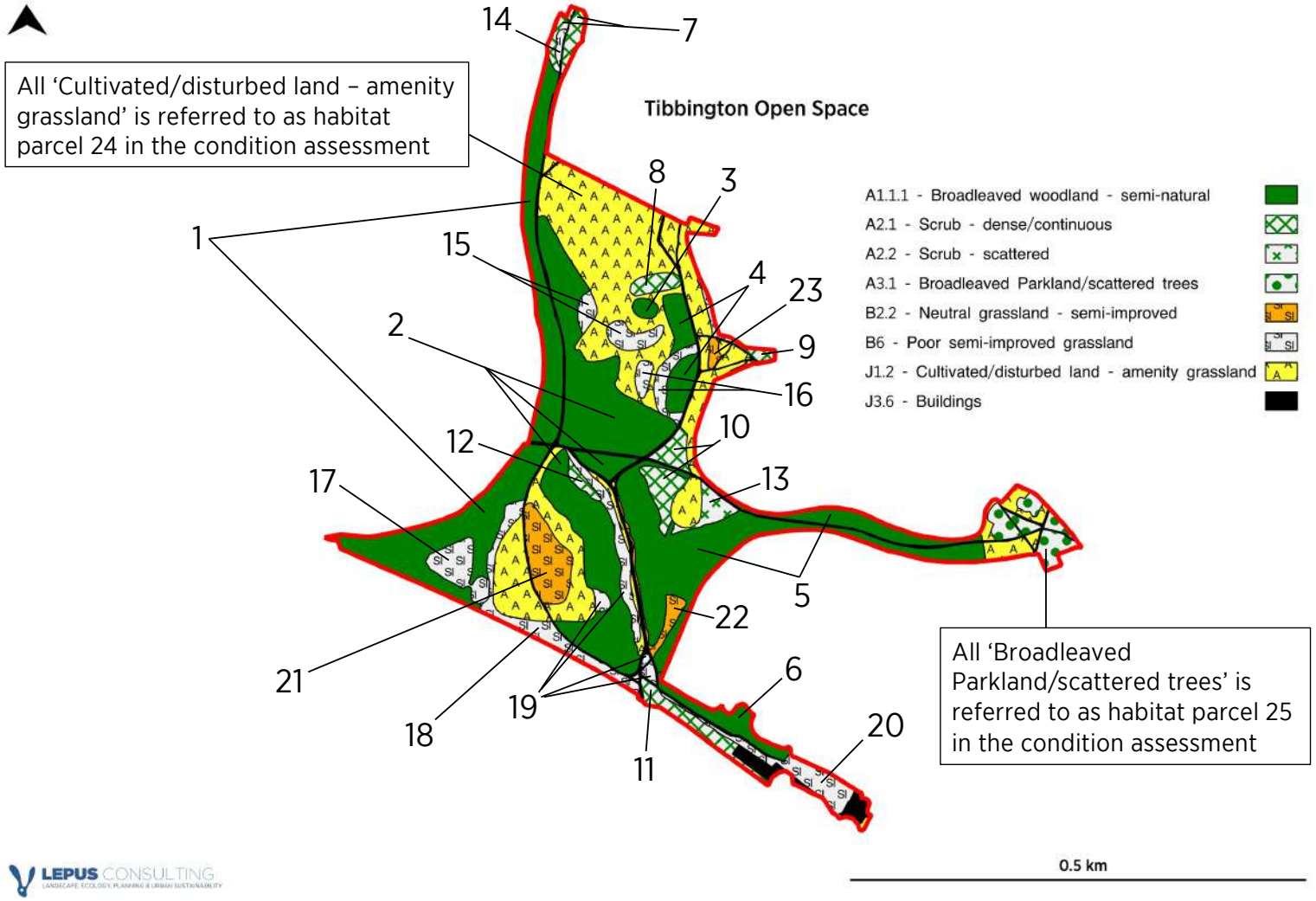

Figure 14-2: *Tibbington Open Space Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

15 Tividale Park

15.1 Background

15.1.1 Tividale Park comprises large area open spaces used primarily for sporting activities. The site also contains playground equipment. There is a lesser managed area to the north east of the site where 'other neutral grassland', scrub and woodland habitats are present. Details about the Tividale Park site are presented in **Table 15.1.**

15.1.2 Tividale Park is considered to have a relatively **medium** potential for BNG.

Table 15.1: *Tividale Park details*

Site Name	Tividale Park
Location	Oldbury
Typology	Parks and gardens
Accessibility	Unrestricted
Area (ha)	11.62ha
Ownership	Sandwell Council
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Expansion Zone
Designations	None present at this site
Historic Environment Area Designations	None present at this site
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

15.2 Headline Results

15.2.1 Tividale Park has the lowest uplift potential of the sites assessed. It has an on-site habitat baseline of 49.65 units and only 10.39 potential uplift units. See **Table 15.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

***Table 15.2**: Tividale Park Habitat Baseline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	49.65	
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	60.04	
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	10.39	20.92%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

15.2.2 Tividale Park contains large areas of amenity grassland and hardstanding playground equipment. The nature and conditions of the dominant habitats suggest large amounts of uplift would be viable. However, very few enhancements are recommended to maintain the open space functionality.

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.183	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	1.61		0.183	0.00	1.61	0.00	0.00
2	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.173	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	1.52		0.173	0.00	1.52	0.00	0.00
3	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.03	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.13		0.03	0.00	0.13	0.00	0.00
4	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.506	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	4.45		0.506	0.00	4.45	0.00	0.00
5	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.651	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	5.73		0.651	0.00	5.73	0.00	0.00
6	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	1.327	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	11.68		1.327	0.00	11.68	0.00	0.00
7	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.106	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.47		0.106	0.00	0.47	0.00	0.00
8	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.041	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.18		0.041	0.00	0.18	0.00	0.00
9	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.08	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.70		0.08	0.00	0.70	0.00	0.00
10	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.024	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.21		0.024	0.00	0.21	0.00	0.00
11	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.038	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.33		0.038	0.00	0.33	0.00	0.00
12	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.841	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	4.76	0.841		4.76	0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.035	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.31	0.035		0.31	0.00	0.00	0.00
14	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.084	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	0.37		0.084	0.00	0.37	0.00	0.00
15	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	0.918	Medium	4	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	4.03	0.918		4.03	0.00	0.00	0.00
16	Grassland	Modified grassland	5.952	Low	2	Poor	1	Location ecologically desirable but not in local strategy	Medium strategic significance	1.1	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	13.09	5.952		13.09	0.00	0.00	0.00
17	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.037	Low	2	Poor	1	Area/compensation not in local strategy/ no local strategy	Low Strategic Significance	1	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	0.07	0.037		0.07	0.00	0.00	0.00

Figure 15-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Tividale Park*

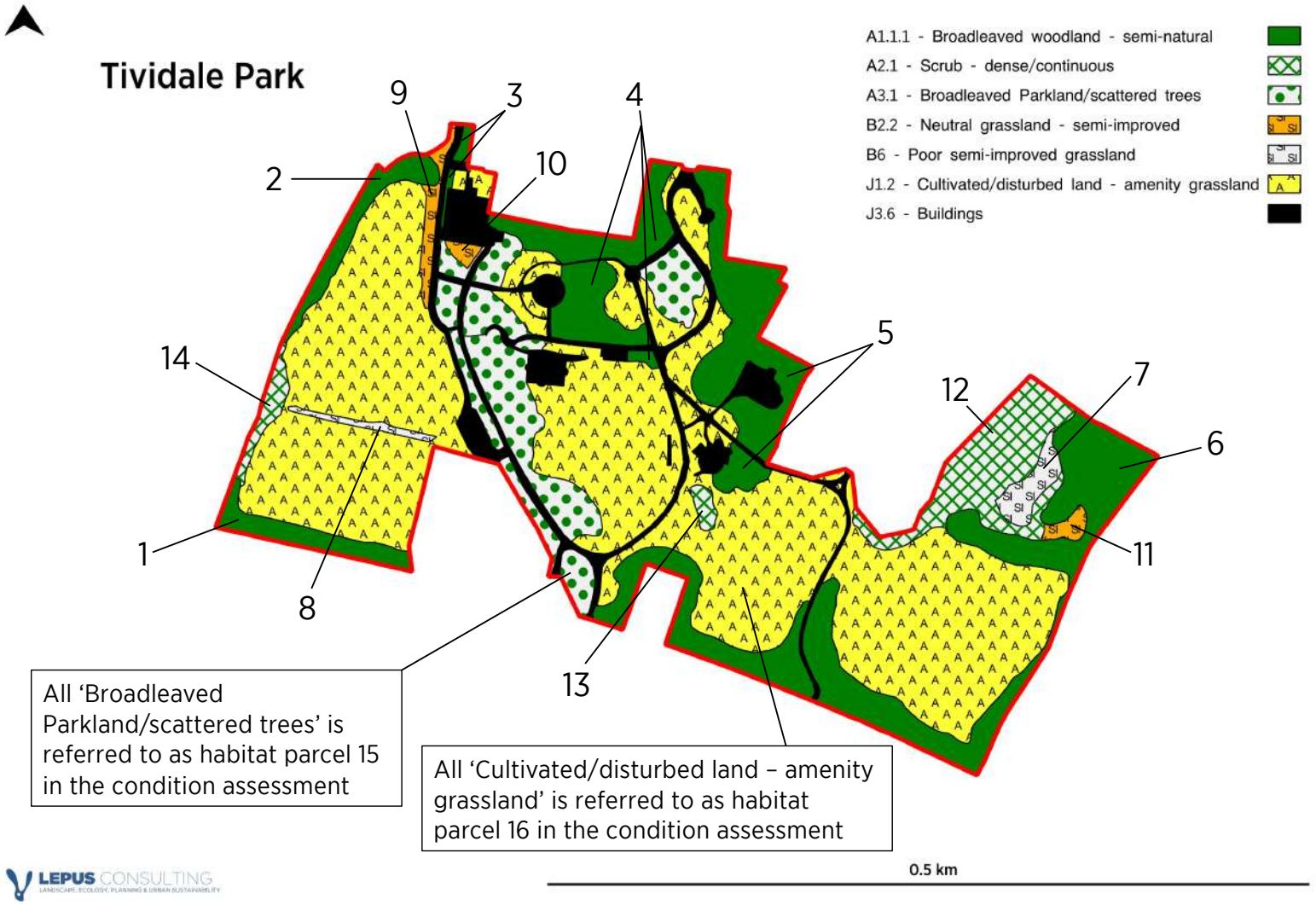

Figure 15-2: *Tividale Park Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

16 Warrens Hall Park SOS

16.1 Background

16.1.1 Warrens Hall Park SOS comprises large areas of parkland disbursed between broadleaved woodland and poor semi-improved grassland habitats. The site is home to a number of eutrophic standing open water bodies, the majority of which are classified as ponds. However, the Dudley canal also runs along south-eastern site boundary. Details about the Warrens Hall Park SOS site are presented in **Table 16.1.**

16.1.2 Warrens Hall Park SOS is considered to have a relatively **medium** potential for BNG.

Table 16.1: *Warrens Hall Park SOS details*

Site Name	Warrens Hall Park SOS
Location	Rowley Regis
Typology	Parks and gardens
Accessibility	Unrestricted
Area (ha)	21.40ha
Ownership	Sandwell Council
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Landscapes and within Core Habitat Zone.
Designations	This site is designated as Warren's Hall Country Park LNR and Warren's Hall Park SLINC.
Historic Environment Area Designations	The site is located within 'Area of High Historic Landscape Value'.
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

16.2 Headline Results

16.2.1 Warrens Hall Park SOS has 211.70 baseline habitat units and an additional 3.94 baseline units from hedgerow and watercourse habitats. See **Table 16.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

***Table 16.2**: Warrens Hall Park SOS Habitat Baseline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	211.70	
	Hedgerow Units	2.13	
	Watercourse Units	1.81	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	238.63	
	Hedgerow Units	2.13	
	Watercourse Units	1.81	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	26.93	12.72%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

16.2.2 Uplift at this site is minimal. The large areas of broadleaved woodland and the small hedgerow habitats within the site are already of 'good' condition'. These habitats should be retained.

16.2.3 The 'mixed scrub' habitats within this site are small and so the actions that could increase condition score from moderate to good are impractical. For more detail, see **Appendix H**.

16.2.4 The modified grassland within the site could be enhanced to create uplift. However, we feel this habitat is essential to the character of the site. Therefore, we are hesitant to suggest drastic interventions which may create uplift.

16.2.5 It is important to note that it could be possible to gain biodiversity units from the lake and pond habitats within this site and their surrounding inundation vegetation habitats. However, due to time constraints and the nature of these habitat banks, specific water conditions were not assessed. In order to determine the significance of these habitats in terms of biodiversity uplift, an in-depth water condition assessment and evaluation should be carried out.

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.765	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required =	1.76	0.765		1.76	0.00	0.00	0.00
2	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.362	Medium	4	Good	3	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	5.00	0.362		5.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.071	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	0.65		0.071	0.00	0.65	0.00	0.00
4	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	4.208	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	19.36		4.208	0.00	19.36	0.00	0.00
5	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.176	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	0.81		0.176	0.00	0.81	0.00	0.00
6	Lakes	Ponds (non-priority habitat)	1.003	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	9.23	1.003		9.23	0.00	0.00	0.00
7	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.085	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	0.78	0.085		0.78	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.021	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	0.19	0.021		0.19	0.00	0.00	0.00
9	Wetland	Reedbeds	0.085	High	6	Good	3	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same habitat required =	1.76	0.085		1.76	0.00	0.00	0.00
10	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	10.371	Medium	4	Good	3	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (>)	143.12	10.371		143.12	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	Woodland and forest	Wood-pasture and parkland	3.157	V.High	8	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Bespoke compensation likely to be required	29.04		3.157	0.00	29.04	0.00	0.00

Figure 16-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Warrens Hall Park*

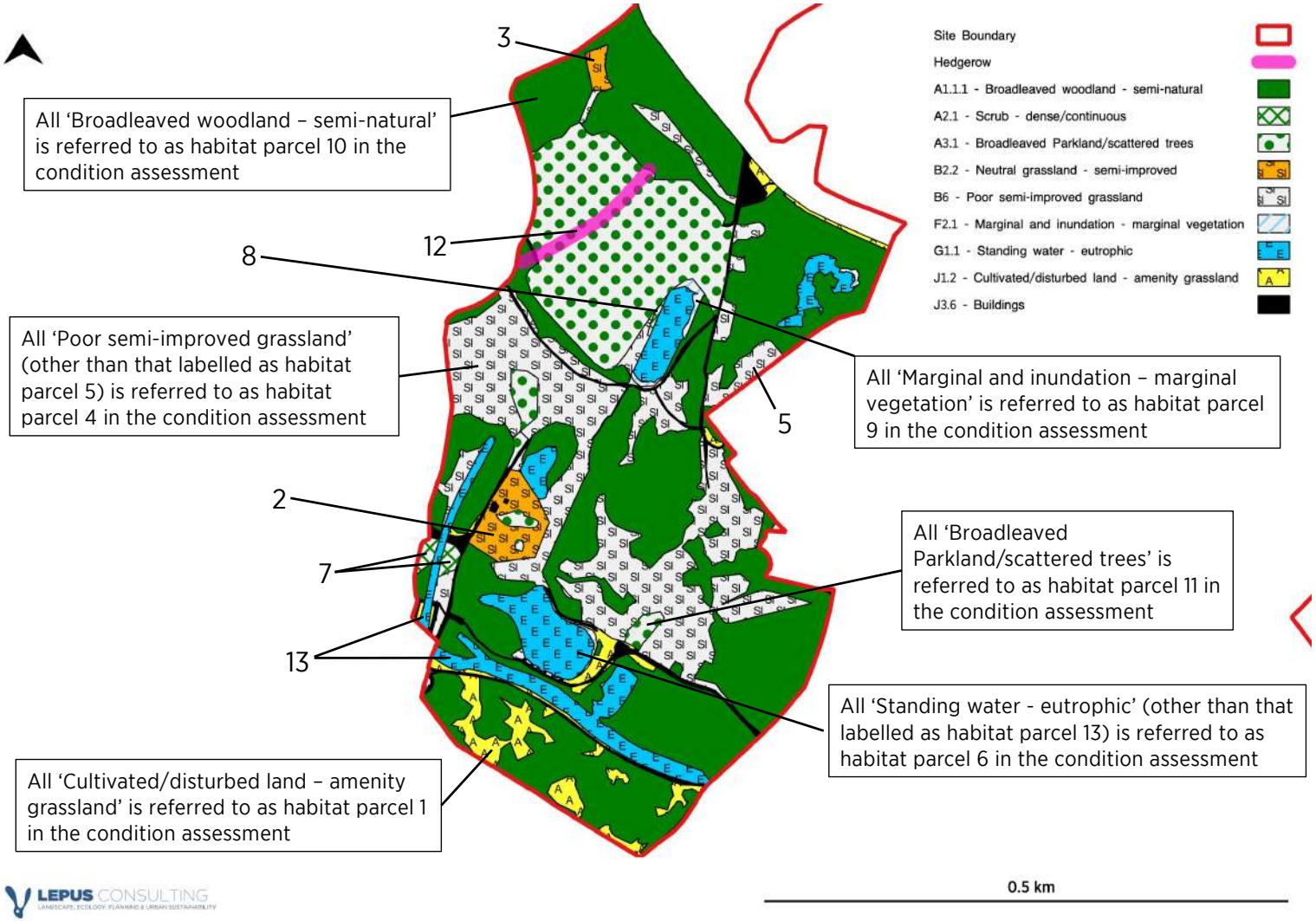

Figure 16-2: *Warrens Hall Park Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

17 Swan Pool/Priory Wood

17.1 Background

17.1.1 Swan Pool/Priory Wood compromises large areas of woodland and dispersed water bodies. Grassland habitats are also present in the middle and the western side of the site. Details about the Swan Pool/Priory Wood site are presented in **Table 17.1.**

17.1.2 Swan Pool/Priory Wood is considered to have a relatively **medium** potential for BNG.

Table 17.1: *Swan Pool/Priory Wood details*

Site Name	Swan Pool/Priory Wood
Location	West Bromwich
Typology	Natural and semi-natural greenspace
Accessibility	Unrestricted
Area (ha)	85.70ha
Ownership	Sandwell Council
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Landscapes and Core Habitat Zone
Designations	This site contains Priory Woods Local Nature Reserve and Priory Woods, Sandwell Valley SINC.
Historic Environment Area Designations	Located within 'Designed Landscape of High Historic Value'.
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

17.2 Headline Results

17.2.1 Swan Pool/Priory Wood is the largest of the ten sites that were visited. Therefore, the 617.98 baseline habitat units were to be expected. This site also has a large uplift potential of 279.10 units. See **Table 17.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

***Table 17.2**: Swan Pool/Priory Wood Habitat Baseline Results – Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	617.98	
	Hedgerow Units	33.05	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	897.08	
	Hedgerow Units	33.14	
	Watercourse Units	0.00	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	279.10	45.16%
	Hedgerow Units	0.09	0.28%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

17.2.2 Swan Pool/Priory Wood compromises large areas of broadleaved woodland, all of moderate condition. By improving woodland management at this site to introduce more open space and to improve structure, large amounts of uplift are viable.

17.2.3 Towards the centre of the site, poor semi-improved grassland habitats were present which will also provide significant uplift if managed appropriately.

17.2.4 It is important to note that it may be possible to gain biodiversity units from the lake and pond habitats within this site. However, due to time constraints and the nature of these habitat banks, specific water conditions were not assessed. In order to determine the significance of these habitats in terms of biodiversity uplift, an in-depth water condition assessment and evaluation should be carried out.

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Grassland	Modified grassland	1.224	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	2.82	1.224		2.82	0.00	0.00	0.00
2	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	5.593	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	25.73		5.593	0.00	25.73	0.00	0.00
3	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	8.153	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	37.50		8.153	0.00	37.50	0.00	0.00
4	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	8.169	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	37.58		8.169	0.00	37.58	0.00	0.00
5	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	1.712	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	7.88		1.712	0.00	7.88	0.00	0.00
6	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.213	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	1.96		0.213	0.00	1.96	0.00	0.00
7	Wetland	Reedbeds	0.869	High	6	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same habitat required =	6.00		0.869	0.00	6.00	0.00	0.00
8	Wetland	Reedbeds	0.105	High	6	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same habitat required =	0.72		0.105	0.00	0.72	0.00	0.00
9	Wetland	Reedbeds	0.13	High	6	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same habitat required =	0.90		0.13	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.00
10	Lakes	Ponds (non-priority habitat)	1.178	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	10.84	1.178		10.84	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	Lakes	Ponds (non-priority habitat)	0.587	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (c)	2.70	0.587		2.70	0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Lakes	Ponds (non-priority habitat)	0.094	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	0.86	0.094		0.86	0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Lakes	Ornamental lake or pond	8.533	Low	2	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	39.25	8.533		39.25	0.00	0.00	0.00
14	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	1.422	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (b)	13.08	1.422		13.08	0.00	0.00	0.00
15	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.498	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	4.58	0.498		4.58	0.00	0.00	0.00
16	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	2.967	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	27.30		2.967	0.00	27.30	0.00	0.00
17	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	42.576	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (a)	391.70		42.576	0.00	391.70	0.00	0.00
18	Woodland and forest	Wood-pasture and parkland	0.358	V.High	8	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Bespoke compensation likely to be required	6.59		0.358	0.00	6.59	0.00	0.00

	Existing hedgerow habitats			Distinctiveness	Condition	Strategic significance	Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Baseline ref	Hedge number	Hedgerow type	Length (km)	Distinctiveness	Condition	Strategic significance		Total hedgerow units	Length retained	Length enhanced	Units retained	Units enhanced	Length lost	Units lost
1	19	Native hedgerow	0.172	Low	Good	Formally identified in local strategy	Same distinctiveness band or better	1.19	0.172		1.19	0.00	0.00	0.00
2	20	Species-rich native hedgerow with trees	0.157	High	Good	Formally identified in local strategy	Like for like or better	3.25	0.157		3.25	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	21	Species-rich native hedgerow with trees	0.905	High	Good	Formally identified in local strategy	Like for like or better	18.73	0.905		18.73	0.00	0.00	0.00
4	22	Species-rich native hedgerow with trees	0.302	High	Good	Formally identified in local strategy	Like for like or better	6.25	0.302		6.25	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	23	Species-rich native hedgerow	0.094	Medium	Good	Formally identified in local strategy	Same distinctiveness band or better	1.30	0.094		1.30	0.00	0.00	0.00
6	24	Line of trees	0.141	Low	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same distinctiveness band or better	0.65	0.141		0.65	0.00	0.00	0.00
7	25	Line of trees	0.082	Low	Poor	Formally identified in local strategy	Same distinctiveness band or better	0.19		0.082	0.00	0.19	0.00	0.00
8	26	Line of trees	0.325	Low	Moderate	Formally identified in local strategy	Same distinctiveness band or better	1.50	0.325		1.50	0.00	0.00	0.00

Figure 17-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Swan Pool/Priory Wood*

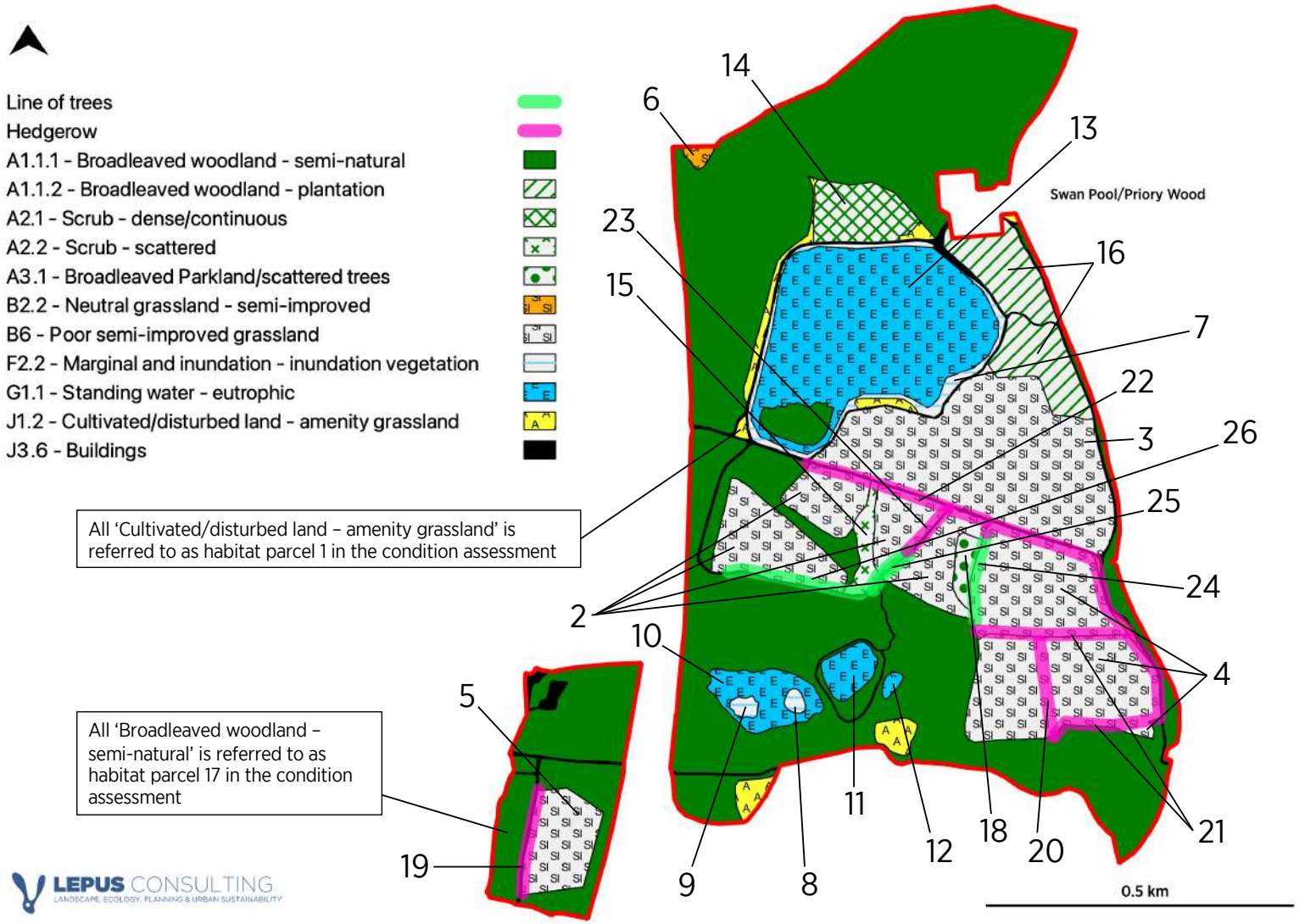

Figure 17-2: *Swan Pool/Priory Wood Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

18 Sandwell Park Farm

18.1 Background

18.1.1 Sandwell Park Farm has an underlying recreational characteristic apparent through it's large areas of amenity grassland; pathways; parking facilities; playground facilities; and fairground attractions. Further detail on the Sandwell Park Farm site is presented in **Table 18.1.**

18.1.2 Sandwell Park Farm is considered to have a relatively **medium** potential for BNG.

Table 18.1: *Sandwell Park Farm details*

Site Name	Sandwell Park Farm
Location	West Bromwich
Typology	Natural and semi-natural greenspace
Accessibility	Unrestricted
Area (ha)	28.85ha
Ownership	Sandwell Council
Local Nature Recovery Network	Located within Core Landscapes Parts of the site are located within Core Habitat Zone Part of the site is located within Core Expansion Zone 1
Designations	None present at this site
Historic Environment Area Designations	None present at this site
Geology	Sedimentary – Siltstone and sandstone with subordinate mudstone

18.2 Headline Results

18.2.1 Sandwell Park Farm has 56.65 potential uplift units; and increase of 43.35%. See **Table 18.2** for headline results from the Biodiversity Metric Calculation Tool.

***Table 18.2**: Sandwell Park Farm Habitat Baseline Results - Metric Calculation Tool*

On-site Baseline	Habitat Units	130.68	
	Hedgerow Units	30.88	
	Watercourse Units	5.33	
On-site Post-intervention (Including habitat retention, creation and enhancement)	Habitat Units	187.33	
	Hedgerow Units	30.88	
	Watercourse Units	5.33	
On-site Net Change	Habitat Units	56.65	43.35%
	Hedgerow Units	0.00	0.00%
	Watercourse Units	0.00	0.00%

18.2.2 Sandwell Park Farm contains large areas of amenity grassland and hardstanding playground equipment. The conditions of this habitat suggest large amounts of uplift would be viable. However, very few enhancements are recommended in order to maintain the character and functionality of the site.

18.2.3 Uplift at this site comes mainly from improving species diversity within the 'other neutral grassland' habitats as well as improving the condition of the woodland areas from moderate good. Suggested interventions to help achieve this uplift can be found in **Appendix J**: Condition Assessment for Sandwell Park Farm.

18.2.4 It should be noted that there is a watercourse present at this site in the form of a stream. It could be possible to gain biodiversity units from this aquatic habitat, however, due to time constraints and the nature of these habitat banks, specific water conditions were not assessed. In order to determine the significance of this habitat in terms of biodiversity uplift, an in-depth water condition assessment and evaluation should be carried out.

	Existing area habitats			Distinctiveness		Condition		Strategic significance			Required Action to Meet Trading Rules	Ecological baseline	Retention category biodiversity value					
Ref	Broad Habitat	Habitat Type	Area (hectares)	Distinctiveness	Score	Condition	Score	Strategic significance	Strategic significance	Strategic Significance multiplier		Total habitat units	Area retained	Area enhanced	Baseline units retained	Baseline units enhanced	Area habitat lost	Units lost
1	Grassland	Modified grassland	8.781	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	20.20	8.781		20.20	0.00	0.00	0.00
2	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.694	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	1.60	0.694		1.60	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.838	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	1.93	0.838		1.93	0.00	0.00	0.00
4	Grassland	Modified grassland	0.618	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	1.42	0.618		1.42	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	Grassland	Modified grassland	2.585	Low	2	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same distinctiveness or better habitat required ≥	5.88	2.585		5.88	0.00	0.00	0.00
6	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.393	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (≥)	1.81		0.393	0.00	1.81	0.00	0.00
7	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	3.07	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (≥)	14.12		3.07	0.00	14.12	0.00	0.00
8	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	0.765	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (≥)	3.52		0.765	0.00	3.52	0.00	0.00
9	Grassland	Other neutral grassland	1.842	Medium	4	Poor	1	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (≥)	8.47		1.842	0.00	8.47	0.00	0.00
10	Heathland and shrub	Mixed scrub	0.148	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat required (≥)	1.36	0.148		1.36	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	Woodland and forest	Other woodland; broadleaved	7.386	Medium	4	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Same broad habitat or a higher distinctiveness habitat	67.95		7.386	0.00	67.95	0.00	0.00
12	Woodland and forest	Wood-pasture and parkland	0.132	V.High	8	Moderate	2	Formally identified in local strategy	High strategic significance	1.15	Bespoke compensation likely to be required	2.43		0.132	0.00	2.43	0.00	0.00

Figure 18-1: *Habitat Baseline Data for Sandwell Park Farm*

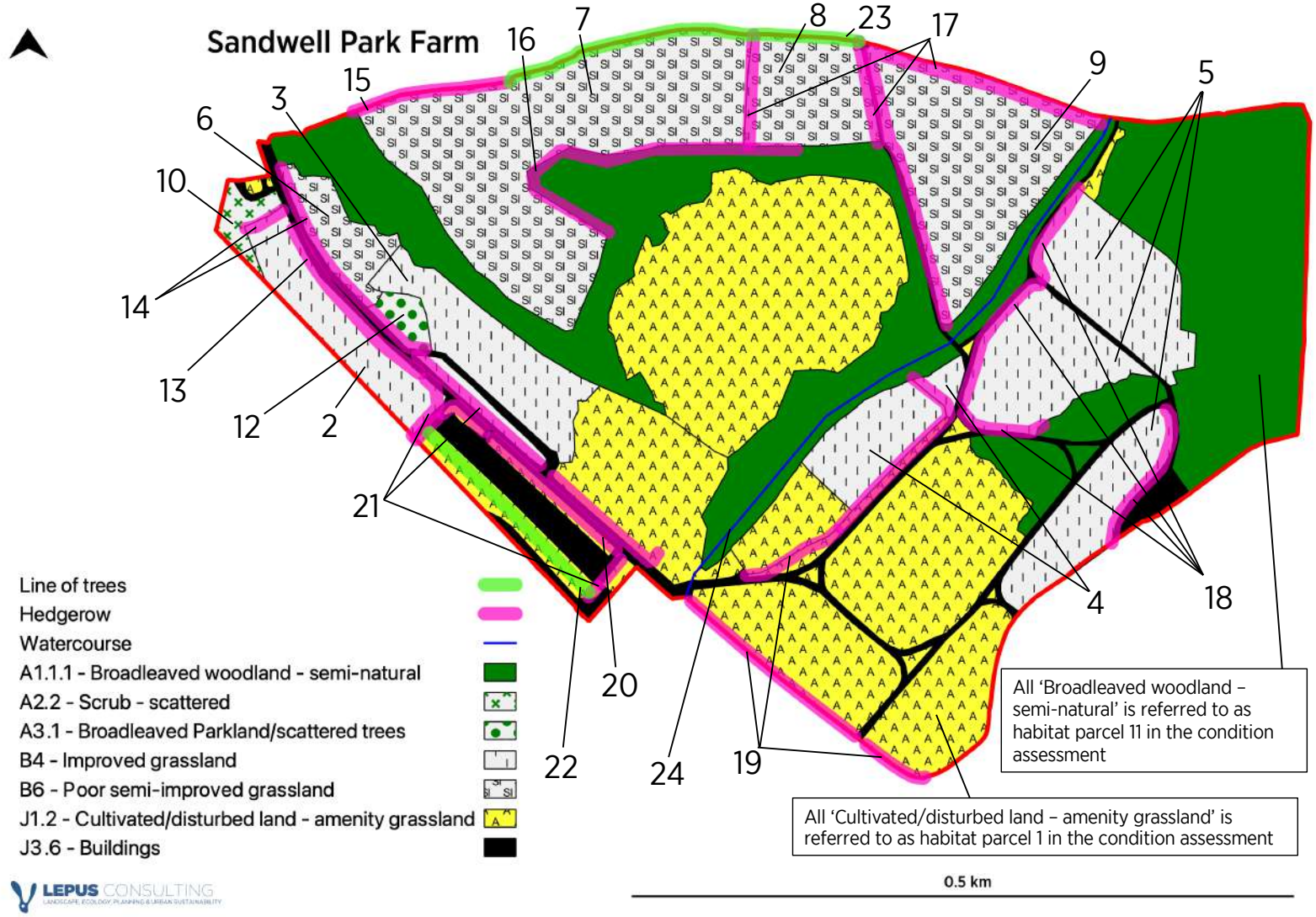

Figure 18-2: *Sandwell Park Farm Phase 1 Habitat Survey Map*

19 Conclusion

19.1 Summary

19.1.1 The aim of this study was to identify and undertake an assessment of habitats within council-owned sites in Sandwell to establish their suitability for use as potential habitat banks for the delivery of BNG. No habitat banks have previously been identified in Sandwell.

19.1.2 This study has identified ten sites with potential for biodiversity uplift in Sandwell. All BNG calculations have been prepared by professional ecologists using BNG Metric Calculation Tool, Version 4.0.

19.1.3 The report includes **low intervention** recommendations for habitat enhancements at each location. All recommendations contained within this report seek to retain existing open access characteristics at each location. A total of some 918.37 units can be derived through a mix of habitat enhancement and diversification of habitat types on site. For example, poor semi-improved grassland can be enhanced to lowland meadow status. Similarly, woodlands that are presently unmanaged can be enhanced to introduce structural diversity and compartmentalisation which will in turn increase overall levels of biodiversity.

19.1.4 There are likely to be numerous other ways to maximise biodiversity at any given location through a process of **medium-high intervention**. For example, some of the identified sites contain areas of amenity grassland. Habitat enhancements within areas of amenity grassland may compromise the functionality of these areas as accessible open spaces and would potentially require habitat creation. This is quite distinct from enhancement and there are time and budget implications that require careful consideration by the land management teams at SBC. Nevertheless such activities which could include new ponds or woodlands would again increase available units within the habitat bank.

19.1.5 Of all the sites assessed in this study, the sites named 'Swan Pool/Priory Wood', 'Hill House Farm' and 'Forge Farm' have the greatest potential for biodiversity uplift. At these sites, the presence of amenity grassland was found to be minimal and the existing grassland mostly comprised either 'modified grassland' or 'other neutral grassland', most of which was of poor or moderate condition. These sites also contained large areas of broadleaved woodland. The condition of the woodland was mainly moderate or poor. Suggested interventions within each condition assessment will help enhance these habitats and create the desired uplift. The on-site net change (biodiversity uplift units) at each site is summarised in **Table 19.1.**

Table 19.1: *Summary of potential biodiversity uplift at identified sites*

Site	On-site Net Change (Biodiversity Uplift Units)
Swan Pool/Priory Wood	279.10
Hill House Farm	255.87
Forge Farm	100.29
Hill Farm Bridge Fields	65.90
Sandwell Park Farm	56.65
Ray Hall Pastoral Land	48.05

Menzies Open Space	42.28
Tibbington Open Space	32.91
Warrens Hall Park SOS	26.93
Tividale Park	10.39

19.2 Next steps

19.2.1 The report should be shared and discussed with the Council's land managers to explore how the suggested BNG enhancements might be delivered. As stated above, managers may have their own views on what is feasible/appropriate for each site. If the Council wishes Lepus to test alternative land use scenarios, we can provide cost estimates to prepare this work.

19.2.2 This report does not evaluate feasibility of delivering the enhancements. Nor does it provide costs for the creation and enhancement of habitats. All recommendations are on-site within the boundaries identified for each potential habitat bank. It is possible to merge some of the potential habitat banks in the Sandwell Valley area. Any changes to boundary would need to be re-evaluated with the BNG calculator. This report does not include recommendations for administration of the habitat banks or pricing values for biodiversity units in order to sell them on the open market for development proposals that cannot deliver BNG on site.

19.2.3 If any of the sites identified in this study are taken forward as habitat banks, further work is recommended to explore other options for habitat enhancement within a potential habitat bank. For example, this report has not recommended the creation of ponds or other water features since the principal basis for optimising BNG has concentrated on 'quick-wins'.

19.2.4 Whilst the exact total of required off-site BNG is not known for the local plan, the option to deliver 918.37 units of BNG is likely to substantially help meet local plan demand for off-site BNG. It would be helpful to forecast likely demand for BNG and perhaps plan to create potential habitat banks that will meet need plus a contingency buffer of say 20%.

Appendix A: Condition Assessment for Ray Hall

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	09/08/2023	**Site name or location**	Ray Hall Pastoral Land
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Grassland - Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Ray Hall Pastoral Land	**On-site or off-site**	On-site									
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9				
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC				
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes				Habitat parcels 3, 4, 7, 8 + 9 meet UK Habs grassland code g3c7
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens[1].	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes				
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition[2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No				
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m^2 present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes				
Number of criteria passed		3	3	2	0	2	2	2				
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes									
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seek to improve the condition of the semi-improved grassland to good. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Ray Hall Pastoral Land	**On-site or off-site**			On-site							
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		10	11									
		Grid reference										
		TBC	TBC									

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species[1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	Yes	No									Habitat parcels 10 and 11 meet UK Habs heathland and shrub code h3d. Habitat parcel 11 did not contain at least three native woody species.
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran[2]) shrubs are all present.	No	No									
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes									
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	No	No									
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	No	No									
	Number of criteria passed	2	1									

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)										
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes								

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcel 10 can be improved from poor to moderate by artificially creating clearings and rides within the habitat.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Ray Hall Pastoral Land	**On-site or off-site**	On-site	**Habitat parcel reference**												
				1	2											
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**		**Grid reference**												
				TBC	TBC											

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	**Good (3 points)**	**Moderate (2 points)**	**Poor (1 point)**	**Score per indicator**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes[1] present.	Two age-classes[1] present.	One age-class[1] present.	2	3									
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland[2].	3	3									
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species[3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species[3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species[3] >10% cover.	3	3									
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species[4] across woodland parcel.	3	3									
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native[5].	3	3									
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted[7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category[7].	3	3									
G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland[8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland[8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland[8].	1	2									
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback[9].	11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	3									
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	1	1									
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland[11].	Two storeys across all survey plots[11].	One or less storey across all survey plots[11].	1	2									

K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees[12] per hectare.	One veteran tree[12] per hectare.	No veteran trees[12] present in woodland.	1	1									
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	1	1									
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident[14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	3	3									
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	28	31									

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	**Result Achieved**									
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)										
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes								
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)										

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition of habitat parcels 1 and 2 could be improved from moderate to good by introducing more deadwood, diversifying the structure of the woodland and enhancing the renegerative qualities of the woodland through planting.

Appendix B: Condition Assessment for Hill Farm Bridge Fields

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	09/08/2023	**Site name or location**	Hill Farm Bridge Fields
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)			
Grassland - Modified grassland			
Site name and location	Hill Farm Bridge Fields	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	19
Habitat Description			
Modified grassland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m^2 present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness	No	
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	No	
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	Yes	
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens)[2].	Yes	

F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]).	Yes	
		Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)	No
		Number of criteria passed	4

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seek to create semi-improved grassland. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Hill Farm Bridge Fields	**On-site or off-site**		On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		5	6	7	8	9						
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC						
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	Yes	No	No	No	No						
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	No	No	Yes	Yes	No						
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens[1].	No	No	Yes	Yes	No						
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	Yes	No	No	No	No						
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition[2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No						
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m^2 present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	No						
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		Yes	No	No	No	No						
Number of criteria passed		3	0	3	3	0						
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)	Yes										
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seek to improve the conditon of all semi-improved grassland to good. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition Sheet: LINE OF TREES Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Line of trees
Line of trees – associated with bank or ditch
Ecologically valuable line of trees
Ecologically valuable line of trees – associated with bank or ditch

Habitat Description

Line of trees

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide Section 9.

This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook[1]. For further clarifications please refer to the Handbook.

Where ancient and veteran trees are present within the line of trees, see Footnote 2 for standing advice.

Site name and location	Hill Farm Bridge Fields	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)	
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**	
		17	18
		Grid reference	
		TBC	TBC

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	At least 70% of trees are native species.	Yes	Yes									
B	Tree canopy is predominantly continuous with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide.	Yes	Yes									
C	One or more trees has veteran features and or natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates, such as presence of standing and attached deadwood, cavities, ivy or loose bark.	No	No									
D	There is an undisturbed naturally-vegetated strip of at least 6 m on both sides to protect the line of trees from farming and other human activities (excluding grazing). Where veteran trees are present, root protection areas should follow standing advice[2].	No	No									
E	At least 95% of the trees are in a healthy condition (deadwood or veteran features valuable for wildlife are excluded from this). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.	Yes	Yes									
	Number of criteria passed	3	3									

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes								
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)										

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Deadwood could be added to create ecological niches for vetebrates and invertebrates but overall condition would be unchanged.

Footnotes

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Hill Farm Bridge Fields	**On-site or off-site**			On-site							
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		10	11	12	13	14	15	16				
		Grid reference										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC				

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species[1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran[2]) shrubs are all present.	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
	Number of criteria passed	3	2	2	4	4	4	4				

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)		Yes	Yes							

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcels 11 and 12 could be changed from mixed scrub to broadleaved woodland. This can be achieved through planting of woody species and managing to facilitate succession from scrub to woodland habitat. However, this change of habitat does not satisfy BNG trading rules so at this point in time we do not suggest any intervention.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Hill Farm Bridge Fields	**On-site or off-site**	On-site	**Habitat parcel reference**											
				1	2	3	4								
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**		**Grid reference**											
				TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC								

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	**Good (3 points)**	**Moderate (2 points)**	**Poor (1 point)**	**Score per indicator**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes[1] present.	Two age-classes[1] present.	One age-class[1] present.	2	1	2	2							
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland[2].	3	3	3	3							
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species[3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species[3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species[3] >10% cover.	3	3	3	3							
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species[4] across woodland parcel.	3	2	3	3							
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native[5].	3	3	3	3							
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted[7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category[7].	3	3	3	3							
G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland[8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland[8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland[8].	2	1	2	2							
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback[9].	11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	3	3	3							
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	1	1	1	1							
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland[11].	Two storeys across all survey plots[11].	One or less storey across all survey plots[11].	2	1	2	2							

K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees[12] per hectare.	One veteran tree[12] per hectare.	No veteran trees[12] present in woodland.	1	1	1	1							
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	1	1	1	1							
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident[14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	3	3	3	3							
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	30	26	30	30							

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	**Result Achieved**										
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)											
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)											

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Enhancement interventions are possible for habitat parcels 1, 2, 3 and 4 by introducing more deadwood, diversifying the structure of the woodland and enhancing the renegerative qualities of the woodland through planting. These actions will improve the BNG rating from moderate to good.

Appendix C: Condition Assessment for Menzies Open Space

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	09/08/2023	**Site name or location**	Menzies Open Space
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Modified grassland

Habitat Description

Habitat parcel 15 - amentiy grassland. Habitat parcel 23 - marsh/marshy grassland.

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Menzies Open Space	**On-site or off-site**	On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)									
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**									
		15	23								
		Grid reference									
		TBC	TBC								

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**									**Notes (such as justification)**
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m^2 present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness grassland, or there are 9 or more of these characteristic species per m^2 (excluding those listed in Footnote 1), please review the full UKHab description to assess whether the grassland should instead be classified as a higher distinctiveness grassland. Where a grassland is classed as medium, high, or very high distinctiveness, please use the relevant condition sheet.	No	No								
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	Yes								
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	Yes	Yes								
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	Yes	Yes								
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens)[2].	No	No								
F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	Yes								
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]).	Yes	Yes								
	Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)	No	No								
	Number of criteria passed	4	5								

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)										
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)										
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes								

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcel 15 will not be enhanced given it is used for recreational purposes and the condition could not be improved within altering its functionality. Seek to improve habitat parcel 23. Sward height should be varied. Specie diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare* , curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius* , common nettle *Urtica dioica* , creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Menzies Open Space	**On-site or off-site**		On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		8	9	10	11	12	13	14				
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC				
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No				Habitat parcels 8 and 12 meet UKHabs code g3c5.
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No				
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens[1].	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition[2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m^2 present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No				
Number of criteria passed		4	2	2	2	3	2	2				
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved x/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)	Yes				Yes						
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)		Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes				

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Sward height should be varied and species diversity could be increased through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows. This could improve the current conditon of each habitat parcel to good.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition Sheet: POND Habitat Type			
Habitat Type(s)			
Lakes - Ponds (priority habitat) **Lakes - Ponds (non-priority habitat)** **Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)** [Use this condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools, use Lake condition sheet for Temporary lakes] **Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond** [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental ponds, use Lake condition sheet for Ornamental lakes]			
Habitat Description			
Pond (non-priority habitat)			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			
For ponds (non-priority) – see the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 Technical Annex 2.			
Site name and location	Menzies Open Space	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	24

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
Core Criteria - applicable to all ponds (woodland [1] and non-woodland):			
A	The pond is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution. Turbidity is acceptable if the pond is grazed by livestock.	No	
B	There is semi-natural habitat (moderate distinctiveness or above) completely surrounding the pond, for at least 10 m from the pond edge for its entire perimeter.	No	
C	Less than 10% of the water surface is covered with duckweed *Lemna* spp. or filamentous algae.	Yes	
D	The pond is not artificially connected to other waterbodies, e.g. agricultural ditches or artificial pipework.	No	
E	Pond water levels can fluctuate naturally throughout the year. No obvious artificial dams[2], pumps or pipework.	No	
F	There is an absence of listed non-native plant and animal species[3].	Yes	
G	The pond is not artificially stocked with fish. If the pond naturally contains fish, it is a native fish assemblage at low densities.	N/A	In-depth pond study is required to fully assess this criteria.
Additional Criteria - must be assessed for all non-woodland ponds:			

H	Emergent, submerged or floating plants (excluding duckweed)[4] cover at least 50% of the pond area which is less than 3 m deep.	N/A	In-depth pond study is required to fully assess this criteria.
I	The pond surface is no more than 50% shaded by adjacent trees and scrub.	Yes	
	Number of criteria passed	4	

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Results for woodland ponds which require assessment of 7 core criteria		
Passes 7 criteria	Good (3)	
Passes 5 or 6 criteria	Moderate (2)	
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	
Results for non-woodland ponds which require assessment of 9 criteria		
Passes 9 criteria	Good (3)	
Passes 6 to 8 criteria	Moderate (2)	
Passes 5 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Assessment was carried out using the information present visually while stood on the pond edge. An in-depth pond assessment would need to be carried out to understand aquatic species within the pond as well as pond depth. We cannot suggest any interventions to this habitat at present without a more detailed pond condition assessment.

Footnote 1 - A woodland pond will be surrounded on all sides by woodland habitat.

Footnote 2 – This excludes natural dams such as those created by Eurasian beaver *Castor fiber*.

Footnote 3 - Any species included on the Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG GB High Impact Species List should be absent: WFD UKTAG (2021) *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact*[online]. Available from:

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Predominantly mixed scrub. Habitat parcel 18 is willow scrub.

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Menzies Open Space	**On-site or off-site**			On-site							
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		16	17	18	19	20	21	22				
		Grid reference										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC				

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species[1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran[2]) shrubs are all present.	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes				
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
	Number of criteria passed	1	1	3	3	3	4	4				

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes								

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

These scrub habitats are unlikley to be improved. Habitat parcels 16 and 17 are small and dominated by bramble. It would be difficult to improve the condition of these habitats without changing the habitat type which goes against the BNG trading rules. No interventions are suggested.

Condition Sheet: WETLAND Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM - See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide.
Wetland - Blanket bog
Wetland - Depression on peat substrates (H7150)
Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)
Wetland - Lowland raised bog
Wetland - Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)
Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures
Wetland - Reedbeds
Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)

Habitat Description

Reedbeds

For Oceanic valley mires - see EUNIS

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide for Floodplain wetland mosaic and coastal and floodplain grazing marsh (CFGM). For CFGM also see the below:

Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh UK BAP Priority Habitat description			
Priority Habitat Inventory (England) - data.gov.uk			
All other wetland habitats - see UK Habitat Classification (UKHab):			
UKHab			
Site name and location	Menzies Open Space	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	25

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**	**Notes (such as justification)**
Core Criteria - must be assessed for **all wetland habitat types** :			
A	The water table is at, or near the surface throughout the year - this could be open water or saturation of soil at the surface. There is no artificial drainage, unless specifically to maintain water levels as specified above. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	Yes	
B	The parcel is a good representation of the wetland habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - as in, the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific habitat type. Indicator species for the specific wetland habitat type[1] listed by UKHab are consistently present.	Yes	
C	The water supplies (groundwater, surface water and or rainwater) to the wetland are of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution.	No	
D	Cover of scrub and scattered trees are less than 10%.	Yes	
E	Cover of bare ground is less than 5%.	Yes	
F	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[2] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[3]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[4] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	No	
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Fen and Purple moor grass and rush pasture** habitats only:			
G	No more than 25% of the habitat area has a continuous cover of litter (such as dead vegetation) preventing regeneration.	N/A	
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Bog** habitats only:			
H	Sphagnum moss *Sphagnum* spp. and cottongrasses *Eriophorum* spp. are at least Frequent[5]. Cover of ericaceous dwarf shrubs[6] is less than 75%.	N/A	
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Reedbed** habitats only:			

I	The reedbed has a diverse structure with between 60 and 80% reeds *Phragmites australis*. Other areas may include open water (at least 10%), species-rich fen and or wet woodland.	Yes	
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM** only:			
J	All ditches recorded within the habitat achieve Good condition as assessed using the Ditch condition sheet. Note – do not record ditches which are part of the floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM within the Watercourse module.	N/A	
		Essential criterion achieved (required for Good condition) Yes or No:	Yes
		Number of criteria passed	5

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Results for habitats requiring assessment of 6 criteria (Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)):		
• Passes 5 or 6 core criteria, including criterion A.	Good (3)	
• Passes 3 or 4 core criteria; OR • Passes 5 core criteria but fails criterion A.	Moderate (2)	
• Passes 2 or fewer core criteria.	Poor (1)	
Results for habitats requiring assessment of 7 criteria - core criteria and additional criterion specified for habitat type (all habitat types except Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1):		
• Passes 5 or 6 core criteria including criterion A; AND • Passes additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).	Good (3)	Yes
• Passes 4 or 5 of 7 criteria; OR • Passes 6 of 7 criteria but fails criterion A or additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).	Moderate (2)	
• Passes 3 or fewer criteria.	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved. Habitat parcel 7 is a plantation woodland.

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Menzies Open Space	**On-site or off-site**	On-site	**Habitat parcel reference**										
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7				
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**		**Grid reference**										
				TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC				

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	Good (3 points)	Moderate (2 points)	Poor (1 point)	Score per indicator										Notes (such as justification)
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes[1] present.	Two age-classes[1] present.	One age-class[1] present.	1	2	1	2	1	1	1				
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland[2].	3	3	3	3	3	3	3				
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species[3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species[3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species[3] >10% cover.	3	3	3	3	3	3	3				
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species[4] across woodland parcel.	3	3	3	3	3	3	3				
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native[5].	3	3	3	3	3	3	3				
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted[7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category[7].	3	3	3	3	3	3	3				
G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland[8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland[8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland[8].	2	2	1	2	1	2	2				
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback[9].	11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	3	3	3	3	3	3				
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1				
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland[11].	Two storeys across all survey plots[11].	One or less storey across all survey plots[11].	2	2	1	2	1	2	1				

K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees[12] per hectare.	One veteran tree[12] per hectare.	No veteran trees[12] present in woodland.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1				
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	1	1	1	1	1	1	1				
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident[14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	3	3	3	3	3	3	3				
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	29	30	27	30	27	29	28				

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	**Result Achieved**										
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)											
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)											

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition of each woodland habitat could be improved from moderate to good by introducing more deadwood, diversifying the structure of the woodland and enhancing the renegerative qualities of the woodland through planting.

Appendix D: Condition Assessment for Tividale Park

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	11/08/2023	**Site name or location**	Tividale Park
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)			
Grassland - Modified grassland			
Site name and location	Tividale Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	16
Habitat Description			
Amenity grassland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m^2 present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness	No	
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	Yes	
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	Yes	
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens)[2].	No	
F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]).	Yes	
	Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)		No
	Number of criteria passed		4

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

This habitat will not be enhanced given it is used for recreational purposes and the condition could not be improved within altering its functionality.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Tividale Park	**On-site or off-site**		On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		7	8	9	10	11						
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC						
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes						
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	No	No	No	No	No						
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens[1].	No	No	No	No	No						
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition[2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m^2 present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	No						
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Number of criteria passed		1	2	3	3	3						
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)			Yes	Yes	Yes						
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes									

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seek to improve the condition of the semi-improved grassland to good. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Tividale Park	**On-site or off-site**			On-site							
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		12	13	14								
		Grid reference										
		TBC	TBC	TBC								

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species[1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	Yes	Yes	No								
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran[2]) shrubs are all present.	No	No	No								
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes	Yes								
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	Yes	Yes	Yes								
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	Yes	No	No								
	Number of criteria passed	4	3	2								

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes								
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)			Yes							

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition of habitat parcel 14 could be improved from poor to moderate by introducing locally sourced seed and managing appropriately to ensure seedlings and saplings can grow and structure of the habitat can improve.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Tividale Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site	**Habitat parcel reference**									
				1	2	3	4	5	6				
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**		**Grid reference**									
				TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC				

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	Good (3 points)	Moderate (2 points)	Poor (1 point)	Score per indicator										Notes (such as justification)
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes[1] present.	Two age-classes[1] present.	One age-class[1] present.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland[2].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species[3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species[3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species[3] >10% cover.	3	3	2	3	3	2					
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species[4] across woodland parcel.	3	3	2	3	3	3					
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native[5].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted[7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category[7].	3	3	2	3	3	3					
G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland[8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland[8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland[8].	2	2	1	2	2	1					
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback[9].	11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland[11].	Two storeys across all survey plots[11].	One or less storey across all survey plots[11].	1	1	1	1	1	1					

K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees[12] per hectare.	One veteran tree[12] per hectare.	No veteran trees[12] present in woodland.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	1	1	1	1	1	1					
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident[14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	28	28	24	28	28	26					

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	**Result Achieved**									
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)										
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes				
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)			Yes							

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition of each habitat parcel can be improved to good by introducing more deadwood, diversifying the structure of the woodland and enhancing the renegerative qualities of the woodland through planting.

Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type			
Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland			
Habitat Description			
Parkland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			
Site name and location	Tividale Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	15

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**	**Notes (such as justification)**
A	Presence of ancient and or veteran trees[1]. **NB - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	No	
B	Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees[1] are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.	Yes	
C	Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and species compositions - as planted or naturally established individual plants, or clumps of trees or shrubs[2].	No	
D	Frequent[3] presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.	No	
E	There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife). For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees.	Yes	
F	Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or heathland, which are unimproved or semi-improved (medium distinctiveness or higher).	No	
G	Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.	No	
H	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[5] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[6]), and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[7] make up less than 5% cover (this excludes ancient and veteran trees).	Yes	
	Number of criteria passed	3	

Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 5 or 6 criteria OR Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score
This habitat will not be enhanced as it could not be significantly improved within altering its functionality.

Appendix E: Condition Assessment for Tibbington Open Space

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	11/09/2023	**Site name or location**	Tibbington Open Space
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Modified grassland

Site name and location	Tibbington Open Space	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	24

Habitat Description

Amenity grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m^2 present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness	No	
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	Yes	
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	Yes	
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens)[2].	Yes	
F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]).	Yes	
		Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)	No
		Number of criteria passed	5

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

This habitat will not be enhanced given it is used for recreational purposes and the condition could not be improved within altering its functionality.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Tibbington Open Space	**On-site or off-site**		On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens[1].	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition[2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m^2 present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Number of criteria passed		2	2	2	2	3	2	1	3	4	3	
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)								Yes	Yes	Yes	
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition of each habitat parcel could be improved to good by varying sward height and increasing species diversity. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Tibbington Open Space	**On-site or off-site**			On-site							
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		7	8	9	10	11	12	13				
		Grid reference										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC				

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)										Notes (such as justification)
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species[1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes				
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran[2]) shrubs are all present.	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes				
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
	Number of criteria passed	2	3	3	4	3	2	4				

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes			
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	Yes					Yes				

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcels 7 and 12 could be changed from mixed scrub to broadleaved woodland through planting of woody species and managing to facilitate succession from scrub to woodland habitat. However, this does not satisfy BNG trading rules. Therefore, no intervention is suggested at this point in time.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Tibbington Open Space	**On-site or off-site**	On-site	**Habitat parcel reference**										
				1	2	3	4	5	6					
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**		**Grid reference**										

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	Good (3 points)	Moderate (2 points)	Poor (1 point)	Score per indicator										Notes (such as justification)
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes[1] present.	Two age-classes[1] present.	One age-class[1] present.	2	2	1	1	2	1					
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland[2].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species[3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species[3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species[3] >10% cover.	3	3	3	3	3	3					
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species[4] across woodland parcel.	3	3	2	2	3	2					
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native[5].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted[7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category[7].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland[8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland[8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland[8].	2	2	1	1	2	1					
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback[9].	11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland[11].	Two storeys across all survey plots[11].	One or less storey across all survey plots[11].	2	2	1	1	2	1					

K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees[12] per hectare.	One veteran tree[12] per hectare.	No veteran trees[12] present in woodland.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	1	1	1	1	1	1					
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident[14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	30	30	26	26	30	26					

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	**Result Achieved**										
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)											
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)											

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition of each woodland habitat could be improved from moderate to good by introducing more deadwood, diversifying the structure of the woodland and enhancing the renegerative qualities of the woodland through planting.

Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type			
Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland			
Habitat Description			
Parkland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			
Site name and location	Tibbington Open Space	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	25

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	Presence of ancient and or veteran trees[1]. **NB - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	No	
B	Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees[1] are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.	No	
C	Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and species compositions - as planted or naturally established individual plants, or clumps of trees or shrubs[2].	No	
D	Frequent[3] presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.	No	
E	There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife). For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees.	Yes	
F	Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or heathland, which are unimproved or semi-improved (medium distinctiveness or higher).	No	
G	Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.	No	
H	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[5] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[6]), and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[7] make up less than 5% cover (this excludes ancient and veteran trees).	Yes	
	Number of criteria passed	2	

Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 5 or 6 criteria OR Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

This habitat could be improved from poor to moderate condition. Surrounding grassland should be managed so that the small sections of amenity grassland develop into a semi-improved habitat. This could be achieved through the addition of locally sourced seed collected from meadows. Scrub species should also be planted and deadwood should be added to the habitat.

Appendix F: Condition Assessment for Forge Farm

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	23/08/2023	**Site name or location**	Forge Farm
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Modified grassland

Site name and location	Forge Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	20

Habitat Description

Marsh/marshy grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**	**Notes (such as justification)**
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m^2 present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness	No	
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	Yes	
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	Yes	
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens)[2].	No	
F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]).	Yes	
	Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)		No
	Number of criteria passed		4

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seek to improved the condition of the modified grassland to good. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Grassland - Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Forge Farm	**On-site or off-site**		On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		1	2	3	4	5						
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC						
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	No	No	No	No	No						
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens[1].	No	No	No	No	No						
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition[2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m^2 present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	No						
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Number of criteria passed		3	3	3	3	3						
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)											

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seek to improved the condition of the semi-improved grassland to good. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition sheet: HEDGEROW Habitat Types

Habitat Type

Native hedgerow
Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Native hedgerow with trees
Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow
Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch

Habitat Description

Native hedgerow with trees

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide Section 9.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Site name and	Forge Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	

Condition Assessment Criteria

A series of ten attributes, representing key physical characteristics are used for this assessment. This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook[1] and Favourable Conservation Status document[2]. For further clarification please refer to the Hedgerow Survey Handbook.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Hedgerow favourable condition attributes

Attributes and functional groupings (A, B, C, D and E)		**Criteria - the minimum requirements for 'favourable condition'**	**Criteria description**	**Habitat parcel reference**										
				15	16	17	18	19						
				Grid reference										
				TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC						
Core groups - applicable to all hedgerow types				**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A1.	Height	>1.5 m average along length	The average height of woody growth estimated from base of stem to the top of the shoots, excluding any bank beneath the hedgerow, any gaps or isolated trees. Newly laid or coppiced hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice). A newly planted hedgerow does not pass this criterion (unless it is >1.5 m height).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
A2.	Width	>1.5 m average along length	The average width of woody growth estimated at the widest point of the canopy, excluding gaps and isolated trees. Outgrowths (such as blackthorn *Prunus spinosa* suckers) are only included in the width estimate when they are >0.5 m in height. Laid, coppiced, cut and newly planted hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
B1.	Gap - hedge base	Gap between ground and base of canopy <0.5 m for >90% of length	This is the vertical 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow, and its distance from the ground to the lowest leafy growth. Certain exceptions to this criterion are acceptable (see page 65 of the Hedgerow Survey Handbook).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
B2.	Gap - hedge canopy continuity	Gaps make up <10% of total length; and No canopy gaps >5 m	This is the horizontal 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow. Gaps are complete breaks in the woody canopy (no matter how small). Access points and gates contribute to the overall 'gappiness' but are not subject to the >5 m criterion (as this is the typical size of a gate).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						

C1.	Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation	>1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for >90% of length: · Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and · Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).	This is the level of disturbance (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base of the hedgerow. Undisturbed ground is present for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, greater than 1 m in width and must be present along at least one side of the hedgerow. This criterion recognises the value of the hedgerow base as a boundary habitat with the capacity to support a wide range of species. Cultivation, heavily trodden footpaths, poached	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes							
C2.	Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation	Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.	The indicator species used are nettles *Urtica* spp., cleavers *Galium aparine* and docks *Rumex* spp. Their presence, either singly or together, does not exceed the 20% cover threshold.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
D1.	Invasive and neophyte species	>90% of the hedgerow and undisturbed ground is free of invasive non-native plant species (including those listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[3]) and recently introduced species.	Recently introduced species refer to plants that have naturalised in the UK since AD 1500 (neophytes). Archaeophytes count as natives. For information on archaeophytes and neophytes see the JNCC website[4], as well as the BSBI website[5] where the 'Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora'[6] contains an up-to-date list of the status of species. For information on invasive non-native species see the GB Non-Native Secretariat website[7].	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
D2.	Current damage	>90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is free of damage caused by human activities.	This criterion addresses damaging activities that may have led to or lead to deterioration in other attributes. This could include evidence of pollution, piles of manure or rubble, or inappropriate management practices (e.g., excessive hedgerow cutting).	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes							
Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only															
E1.	Tree class	There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient[8]), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.	This criterion addresses if there are a range of age-classes or morphologies which allow for replacement of trees and provide opportunities for different species.	No	No	No	No	No							
E3.	Tree health	At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.	This criterion identifies if the trees are subject to damage which compromises the survival and health of the individual specimens.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is used within the metric. The scores for each are set out in the tables below.

Condition categories for hedgerows without trees		
Category	**Category Requirements**	**Metric Score**
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 4 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition).	2
Poor	Fails a total of more than 4 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	

Condition categories for hedgerows with trees		
Category	**Category Requirements**	**Metric score**
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 5 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g., fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition).	2

Poor	Fails a total of more than 5 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	15,16,18, 19 = 3. 17 = 2.

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Given the nature of the land use adjacent to habitat parcel 17, the condition could not be improved to good without an impact on the functionality of nearby land. All hedgerows should therefore be left without intervention.

Condition Sheet: LAKE Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies
Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Ornamental ponds and pools]
Lakes - High alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Marl lakes
Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Peat lakes
Lakes - Reservoirs
Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]

Habitat Description

UKHab v2, habitat r2b - Other rivers and streams

See Water Framework Directive:

WFD Lakes typologies description

For 'Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies', 'Reservoirs' and 'Temporary lakes, ponds and pools' see UK Habitat Classification:

UKHab

Condition Assessment Criteria

The Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' is used to assess the condition of lakes. Scores for four attributes (physical, hydrological, chemical, and biological naturalness) are averaged to generate an overall 'habitat naturalness assessment score' which can then be translated into a condition score for use in the metric (see below).

There are other elements considered in the lake naturalness assessment, but these are not included when calculating the condition assessment score.

Details of the methodology for assessing naturalness of lakes are available at:

http://priorityhab.wpengine.com/contribute/

The key documents are:
Lake naturalness assessment – guidance document (PDF)
Annex I – Printable lake naturalness survey form to use in field (PDF)
Annex II – Physical naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex-III - Hydrological naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex IV – Chemical naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex V – Plant functional group photographs (PDF)
Annex VI – Further species recording (PDF)

We encourage recording of data on lakes on the Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' website portal:
Contribute data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England (wpengine.com)

Site name and location	Forge Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	21

Average 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' Class	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved
1 Natural	Good (3)	Moderate
2	Fairly good (2.5)	
3	Moderate (2)	
4	Fairly poor (1.5)	
5 Least natural	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Assessment was carried out using the information present visually while stood next to the stream at multiple locations across the site. An in-depth rivers and streams assessment would need to be carried out to understand aquatic species within the stream as well as other features such as depth. We cannot suggest any interventions to this habitat at present without a more detailed assessment carried out by an accredited river condition assessor.

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Forge Farm	**On-site or off-site**			On-site							
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		12	13	14								
		Grid reference										

	Condition Assessment Criteria												**Notes (such as justification)**
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)											
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species[1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	Yes	Yes	Yes									
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran[2]) shrubs are all present.	No	No	No									
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes	Yes									
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	No	No	Yes									
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	No	Yes	Yes									
	Number of criteria passed	2	3	4									

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)		Yes	Yes								
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	Yes										

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcel 12 could be improved from poor to moderate condition by artificially introducing clearings, glades and rides to the habitat. Habitat structure could also be improved through the addition of seedlings and saplings. Habitat parcel 13 could be changed from mixed scrub to woodland through planting of woody species and managing to facilitate succession from scrub to woodland habitat. However, this change would not satisfy BNG trading rules and so no intervention is suggested at this point in time. Habitat 14 could be enhanced from moderate to good condition. Locally sourced seeds should be planted and managed so that they can develop into seedlings and saplings.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Forge Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site	**Habitat parcel reference**										
				6	7	8	9	10	11					
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**		**Grid reference**										

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	Good (3 points)	Moderate (2 points)	Poor (1 point)	Score per indicator										Notes (such as justification)
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes[1] present.	Two age-classes[1] present.	One age-class[1] present.	2	2	2	1	1	2					
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland[2].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species[3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species[3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species[3] >10% cover.	3	3	3	3	3	3					
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species[4] across woodland parcel.	3	3	3	3	1	3					
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native[5].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted[7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category[7].	3	3	3	3	1	3					
G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland[8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland[8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland[8].	2	2	2	2	2	2					
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback[9].	11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland[11].	Two storeys across all survey plots[11].	One or less storey across all survey plots[11].	2	2	2	1	1	2					

K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees[12] per hectare.	One veteran tree[12] per hectare.	No veteran trees[12] present in woodland.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	1	1	1	1	1	1					
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident[14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	30	30	30	28	24	30					

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	**Result Achieved**										
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)											
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes					
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)					Yes						

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition of each habitat parcel could be improved to good by introducing more deadwood, diversifying the structure of the woodland and enhancing the renegerative qualities of the woodland through planting.

Appendix G: Condition Assessment for Hill House Farm

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	23/08/2023	**Site name or location**	Hill House Farm
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Modified grassland

Habitat Description

Modified grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Hill House Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)									
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**									
		14	15	19							
		Grid reference									
		TBC	TBC	TBC							

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**									**Notes (such as justification)**
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m^2 present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness grassland, or there are 9 or more of these characteristic species per m^2 (excluding those listed in Footnote 1), please review the full UKHab description to assess whether the grassland should instead be classified as a higher distinctiveness grassland. Where a grassland is classed as medium, high, or very high distinctiveness, please use the relevant condition sheet.	No	No	No							Habitat parcels 14 and 15 are UKHab v2 habitat c1f5 - annuals horticulture.
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	No	No							
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	Yes	Yes	Yes							
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	No	No	Yes							
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens)[2].	No	No	Yes							
F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	Yes	Yes							
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]).	Yes	Yes	Yes							
	Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)	No	No	No							
	Number of criteria passed	3	3	5							

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)										
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)										
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes	Yes							

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcels 14 and 15 are used as arable cropland. The condition of these habitats cannot be significantly improved unless the land-use is altered. Therefore, no intervention is suggested at this point in time. Habitat parcel 19 should be developed into good, semi-improved grassland. This can be achieved through a variation in sward height and the introduction of locally sourced seed collected from local meadows.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Grassland - other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Hill House Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site									
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		7	8	9	10	11	12	13				
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No				
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens[1].	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition[2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m^2 present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No				
Number of criteria passed		2	1	3	2	3	3	2				

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)			Yes		Yes	Yes					
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes		Yes			Yes				

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seek to improved the condition of the semi-improved grassland to good. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition sheet: HEDGEROW Habitat Types

Habitat Type

Native hedgerow
Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Native hedgerow with trees
Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow
Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch

Habitat Description

Native hedgrerow with trees

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide Section 9.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Site name and	Hill House Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	

Condition Assessment Criteria

A series of ten attributes, representing key physical characteristics are used for this assessment. This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook[1] and Favourable Conservation Status document[2]. For further clarification please refer to the Hedgerow Survey Handbook.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Hedgerow favourable condition attributes

Attributes and functional groupings (A, B, C, D and E)		**Criteria - the minimum requirements for 'favourable condition'**	**Criteria description**	**Habitat parcel reference**										
				20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27			
				Grid reference										
Core groups - applicable to all hedgerow types				**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A1.	Height	>1.5 m average along length	The average height of woody growth estimated from base of stem to the top of the shoots, excluding any bank beneath the hedgerow, any gaps or isolated trees. Newly laid or coppiced hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice). A newly planted hedgerow does not pass this criterion (unless it is >1.5 m height).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
A2.	Width	>1.5 m average along length	The average width of woody growth estimated at the widest point of the canopy, excluding gaps and isolated trees. Outgrowths (such as blackthorn *Prunus spinosa* suckers) are only included in the width estimate when they are >0.5 m in height. Laid, coppiced, cut and newly planted hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes			
B1.	Gap - hedge base	Gap between ground and base of canopy <0.5 m for >90% of length	This is the vertical 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow, and its distance from the ground to the lowest leafy growth. Certain exceptions to this criterion are acceptable (see page 65 of the Hedgerow Survey Handbook).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
B2.	Gap - hedge canopy continuity	Gaps make up <10% of total length; and No canopy gaps >5 m	This is the horizontal 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow. Gaps are complete breaks in the woody canopy (no matter how small). Access points and gates contribute to the overall 'gappiness' but are not subject to the >5 m criterion (as this is the typical size of a gate).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			

C1.	Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation	>1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for >90% of length: · Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and · Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).	This is the level of disturbance (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base of the hedgerow. Undisturbed ground is present for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, greater than 1 m in width and must be present along at least one side of the hedgerow. This criterion recognises the value of the hedgerow base as a boundary habitat with the capacity to support a wide range of species. Cultivation, heavily trodden footpaths, poached	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes			
C2.	Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation	Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.	The indicator species used are nettles *Urtica* spp., cleavers *Galium aparine* and docks *Rumex* spp. Their presence, either singly or together, does not exceed the 20% cover threshold.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
D1.	Invasive and neophyte species	>90% of the hedgerow and undisturbed ground is free of invasive non-native plant species (including those listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[3]) and recently introduced species.	Recently introduced species refer to plants that have naturalised in the UK since AD 1500 (neophytes). Archaeophytes count as natives. For information on archaeophytes and neophytes see the JNCC website[4], as well as the BSBI website[5] where the 'Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora'[6] contains an up-to-date list of the status of species. For information on invasive non-native species see the GB Non-Native Secretariat website[7].	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
D2.	Current damage	>90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is free of damage caused by human activities.	This criterion addresses damaging activities that may have led to or lead to deterioration in other attributes. This could include evidence of pollution, piles of manure or rubble, or inappropriate management practices (e.g., excessive hedgerow cutting).	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes			
Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only														
E1.	Tree class	There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient[8]), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.	This criterion addresses if there are a range of age-classes or morphologies which allow for replacement of trees and provide opportunities for different species.	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No			
E3.	Tree health	At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.	This criterion identifies if the trees are subject to damage which compromises the survival and health of the individual specimens.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is used within the metric. The scores for each are set out in the tables below.

Condition categories for hedgerows without trees		
Category	**Category Requirements**	**Metric Score**
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 4 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition).	2
Poor	Fails a total of more than 4 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	

Condition categories for hedgerows with trees		
Category	**Category Requirements**	**Metric score**
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 5 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g., fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition).	2

Poor	Fails a total of more than 5 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	20,21,22,23,25 = 2

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Given the nature of the land use adjacent to habitat parcels 20, 21, 23 and 25, the condition could not be improved to good without an impact on the functionality of nearby land. These hedgerows should therefore be left without intervention.

Condition Sheet: LAKE Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies
Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Ornamental ponds and pools]
Lakes - High alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Marl lakes
Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Peat lakes
Lakes - Reservoirs
Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]

Habitat Description

UKHab v2, habitat r2b - Other rivers and streams

See Water Framework Directive:

WFD Lakes typologies description

For 'Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies', 'Reservoirs' and 'Temporary lakes, ponds and pools' see UK Habitat Classification:

UKHab

Condition Assessment Criteria

The Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' is used to assess the condition of lakes. Scores for four attributes (physical, hydrological, chemical, and biological naturalness) are averaged to generate an overall 'habitat naturalness assessment score' which can then be translated into a condition score for use in the metric (see below).

There are other elements considered in the lake naturalness assessment, but these are not included when calculating the condition assessment score.

Details of the methodology for assessing naturalness of lakes are available at:

http://priorityhab.wpengine.com/contribute/

The key documents are:
Lake naturalness assessment – guidance document (PDF)
Annex I – Printable lake naturalness survey form to use in field (PDF)
Annex II – Physical naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex-III - Hydrological naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex IV – Chemical naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex V – Plant functional group photographs (PDF)
Annex VI – Further species recording (PDF)

We encourage recording of data on lakes on the Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' website portal:
Contribute data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England (wpengine.com)

Site name and location	Hill House Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	28

Average 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' Class	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved
1 Natural	Good (3)	Moderate
2	Fairly good (2.5)	
3	Moderate (2)	
4	Fairly poor (1.5)	
5 Least natural	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Assessment was carried out using the information present visually while stood next to the stream at multiple locations across the site. An in-depth rivers and streams assessment would need to be carried out to understand aquatic species within the stream as well as other features such as depth. We cannot suggest any interventions to this habitat at present without a more detailed assessment carried out by an accredited river condition assessor.

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Hill House Farm	**On-site or off-site**			On-site							
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		16	17									
		Grid reference										
		TBC	TBC									

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species[1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	Yes	Yes									
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran[2]) shrubs are all present.	No	No									
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes									
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	No	No									
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	No	No									
	Number of criteria passed	2	2									

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)										
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes								

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat 17 could be enhanced from poor to moderate condition by artificially introducing clearings, glades and rides to the habitat. Locally sourced seeds should also be planted and managed so that they can develop into seedlings and saplings.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Hill House Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site	**Habitat parcel reference**										
				1	2	3	4	5	6					
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**		**Grid reference**										

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	Good (3 points)	Moderate (2 points)	Poor (1 point)	Score per indicator										Notes (such as justification)
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes[1] present.	Two age-classes[1] present.	One age-class[1] present.	2	1	2	1	2	2					
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland[2].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species[3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species[3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species[3] >10% cover.	3	3	3	3	3	3					
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species[4] across woodland parcel.	3	1	3	2	3	3					
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native[5].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted[7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category[7].	3	1	3	3	3	3					
G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland[8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland[8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland[8].	3	1	3	1	3	2					
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback[9].	11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland[11].	Two storeys across all survey plots[11].	One or less storey across all survey plots[11].	2	1	2	1	2	2					

K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees[12] per hectare.	One veteran tree[12] per hectare.	No veteran trees[12] present in woodland.	1	1	1	1	1	1					
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	1	1	1	1	1	1					
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident[14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	3	3	3	3	3	3					
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	31	23	31	26	31	30					

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	**Result Achieved**										
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)											
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)		Yes									

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcel 2 is a young plantation woodland. Condition is likely to improve overtime without significant intervention. All other habitat parcels could be enhanced from moderate to good condition by introducing more deadwood, diversifying the structure of the woodland and enhancing the renegerative qualities of the woodland through planting.

Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type			
Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland			
Habitat Description			
Parkland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			
Site name and location	Hill House Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference	TBC	**Habitat parcel reference**	18

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**	**Notes (such as justification)**
A	Presence of ancient and or veteran trees[1]. **NB - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	N/A	
B	Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees[1] are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.	N/A	
C	Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and species compositions - as planted or naturally established individual plants, or clumps of trees or shrubs[2].	N/A	
D	Frequent[3] presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.	N/A	
E	There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife). For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees.	N/A	
F	Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or heathland, which are unimproved or semi-improved (medium distinctiveness or higher).	N/A	
G	Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.	N/A	
H	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[5] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[6]), and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[7] make up less than 5% cover (this excludes ancient and veteran trees).	N/A	
	Number of criteria passed	N/A	

Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 5 or 6 criteria OR Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A	Moderate (2)	N/A
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

This habitat was inaccessible from within the site. Using google satellite images, and the best possible view points from within the site, we can assume this habitat parcel is moderate parkland. To assess further, another site visit would have to take place and access sought from the next-door golf club.

Appendix H: Condition Assessment for Warrens Hall Park SOS

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	09/06/2023	**Site name or location**	Warren's Hall Park
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)			
Grassland - Modified grassland			
Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	1

Habitat Description

Amenity grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m ^{2} present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness	No	
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	Yes	
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	Yes	
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens) ^{2}.	No	
F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species ^{3} (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA ^{4}).	Yes	
	Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)	No	
	Number of criteria passed	4	

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The amenity grassland will not be enhanced given it is used for recreational purposes and the condition could not be improved within altering its functionality.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**		On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		2	3	4	5							
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	Yes	Yes	No	Yes							
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	Yes	Yes	No	No							
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens [1].	No	No	No	No							
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	Yes	Yes	Yes	No							
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition [2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species [3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA [4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m [2] present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	Yes	No	No	No							
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		Yes	Yes	No	Yes							
Number of criteria passed		5	4	2	2							
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)	Yes										
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)		Yes									
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)			Yes	Yes							

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Sward height should be varied and species diversity could be increased through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows. This could improve the current conditon of each habitat parcel to good.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition sheet: HEDGEROW Habitat Types

Habitat Type

Native hedgerow
Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Native hedgerow with trees
Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow
Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch

Habitat Description

Native hedgerow with trees

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide Section 9.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	12

Condition Assessment Criteria

A series of ten attributes, representing key physical characteristics are used for this assessment. This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook [1] and Favourable Conservation Status document [2].
For further clarification please refer to the Hedgerow Survey Handbook.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Hedgerow favourable condition attributes

	Attributes and functional groupings (A, B, C, D and E)	Criteria - the minimum requirements for 'favourable condition'	Description	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
Core groups - applicable to all hedgerow types					
A1.	Height	>1.5 m average along length	The average height of woody growth estimated from base of stem to the top of the shoots, excluding any bank beneath the hedgerow, any gaps or isolated trees. Newly laid or coppiced hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice). A newly planted hedgerow does not pass this criterion (unless it is >1.5 m height).	Yes	
A2.	Width	>1.5 m average along length	The average width of woody growth estimated at the widest point of the canopy, excluding gaps and isolated trees. Outgrowths (such as blackthorn *Prunus spinosa* suckers) are only included in the width estimate when they are >0.5 m in height. Laid, coppiced, cut and newly planted hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice).	Yes	
B1.	Gap - hedge base	Gap between ground and base of canopy <0.5 m for >90% of length	This is the vertical 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow, and its distance from the ground to the lowest leafy growth. Certain exceptions to this criterion are acceptable (see page 65 of the Hedgerow Survey Handbook).	Yes	
B2.	Gap - hedge canopy continuity	Gaps make up <10% of total length; and No canopy gaps >5 m	This is the horizontal 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow. Gaps are complete breaks in the woody canopy (no matter how small). Access points and gates contribute to the overall 'gappiness' but are not subject to the >5 m criterion (as this is the typical size of a gate).	Yes	
C1.	Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation	>1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for >90% of length: · Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and · Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).	This is the level of disturbance (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base of the hedgerow. Undisturbed ground is present for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, greater than 1 m in width and must be present along at least one side of the hedgerow.	Yes	
C2.	Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation	Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.	The indicator species used are nettles *Urtica* spp., cleavers *Galium aparine* and docks *Rumex* spp. Their presence, either singly or together, does not exceed the 20% cover threshold.	Yes	
D1.	Invasive and neophyte species	>90% of the hedgerow and undisturbed ground is free of invasive non-native plant species (including those listed on Schedule 9 of WCA [3]) and recently introduced species.	Recently introduced species refer to plants that have naturalised in the UK since AD 1500 (neophytes). Archaeophytes count as natives. For information on archaeophytes and neophytes see the JNCC website [4], as well as the BSBI website [5] where the 'Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora' [6] contains an up-to-date list of the status of species. For information on invasive non-native species see the GB Non-Native Secretariat website [7].	Yes	

D2.	Current damage	>90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is free of damage caused by human activities.	This criterion addresses damaging activities that may have led to or lead to deterioration in other attributes. This could include evidence of pollution, piles of manure or rubble, or inappropriate management practices (e.g., excessive hedgerow cutting).	Yes	
Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only					
E1.	Tree class	There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient [8]), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.	This criterion addresses if there are a range of age-classes or morphologies which allow for replacement of trees and provide opportunities for different species.	No	
E2.	Tree health	At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.	This criterion identifies if the trees are subject to damage which compromises the survival and health of the individual specimens.	Yes	

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is used within the metric. The scores for each are set out in the tables below.

Condition categories for hedgerows without trees

Category	Category Requirements	Metric Score
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 4 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition).	2
Poor	Fails a total of more than 4 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	

Condition categories for hedgerows with trees

Category	Category Requirements	Metric score
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 5 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g., fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition).	2
Poor	Fails a total of more than 5 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	3

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

No suggested interventions.

Condition Sheet: LAKE Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies
Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Ornamental ponds and pools]
Lakes - High alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Marl lakes
Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Peat lakes
Lakes - Reservoirs
Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]

Habitat Description

Canal - UK Habs v2 classification: Rivers and Lakes - Level 4 code r1e

See Water Framework Directive:

WFD Lakes typologies description

For 'Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies', 'Reservoirs' and 'Temporary lakes, ponds and pools' see UK Habitat Classification:

UKHab

Condition Assessment Criteria

The Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' is used to assess the condition of lakes. Scores for four attributes (physical, hydrological, chemical, and biological naturalness) are averaged to generate an overall 'habitat naturalness assessment score' which can then be translated into a condition score for use in the metric (see below).

There are other elements considered in the lake naturalness assessment, but these are not included when calculating the condition assessment score.

Details of the methodology for assessing naturalness of lakes are available at:

http://priorityhab.wpengine.com/contribute/

The key documents are:
Lake naturalness assessment – guidance document (PDF)
Annex I – Printable lake naturalness survey form to use in field (PDF)
Annex II – Physical naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex-III - Hydrological naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex IV – Chemical naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex V – Plant functional group photographs (PDF)
Annex VI – Further species recording (PDF)

We encourage recording of data on lakes on the Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' website portal:
Contribute data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England (wpengine.com)

Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	13

Average 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' Class	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved
1 Natural	Good (3)	Moderate
2	Fairly good (2.5)	
3	Moderate (2)	
4	Fairly poor (1.5)	
5 Least natural	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Assessment was carried out using the information present visually while stood on the water's edge. An in-depth water assessment would need to be carried out to understand aquatic species present as well as depth. We cannot suggest any interventions to this habitat at present without a more detailed water condition assessment.

Condition Sheet: POND Habitat Type			
Habitat Type(s)			
Lakes - Ponds (priority habitat) **Lakes - Ponds (non-priority habitat)** **Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)** [Use this condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools, use Lake condition sheet for Temporary lakes] **Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond** [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental ponds, use Lake condition sheet for Ornamental lakes]			
Habitat Description			
Ponds (non-priority habitat)			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			
For ponds (non-priority) – see the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 Technical Annex 2.			
Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	6

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
Core Criteria - applicable to all ponds (woodland [1] and non-woodland):			
A	The pond is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution. Turbidity is acceptable if the pond is grazed by livestock.	Yes	
B	There is semi-natural habitat (moderate distinctiveness or above) completely surrounding the pond, for at least 10 m from the pond edge for its entire perimeter.	No	
C	Less than 10% of the water surface is covered with duckweed *Lemna* spp. or filamentous algae.	Yes	
D	The pond is not artificially connected to other waterbodies, e.g. agricultural ditches or artificial pipework.	No	
E	Pond water levels can fluctuate naturally throughout the year. No obvious artificial dams[2], pumps or pipework.	Yes	
F	There is an absence of listed non-native plant and animal species [3].	Yes	
G	The pond is not artificially stocked with fish. If the pond naturally contains fish, it is a native fish assemblage at low densities.	Yes	
Additional Criteria - must be assessed for all non-woodland ponds:			
H	Emergent, submerged or floating plants (excluding duckweed) [4] cover at least 50% of the pond area which is less than 3 m deep.	N/A	

I	The pond surface is no more than 50% shaded by adjacent trees and scrub.	N/A	
	Number of criteria passed	5	

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Results for woodland ponds which require assessment of 7 core criteria		
Passes 7 criteria	Good (3)	
Passes 5 or 6 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	
Results for non-woodland ponds which require assessment of 9 criteria		
Passes 9 criteria	Good (3)	
Passes 6 to 8 criteria	Moderate (2)	
Passes 5 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Assessment was carried out using the information present visually while stood on the water's edge. An in-depth water assessment would need to be carried out to understand aquatic species within the pond as well as depth. We cannot suggest any interventions to this habitat at present without a more detailed water condition assessment.

Footnote 1 - A woodland pond will be surrounded on all sides by woodland habitat.

Footnote 2 – This excludes natural dams such as those created by Eurasian beaver *Castor fiber*.

Footnote 3 - Any species included on the Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG GB High Impact Species List should be absent: WFD UKTAG (2021) *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact*[online]. Available from:

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site									
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		7	8									
		Grid reference										

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species [1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	Yes	Yes									
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran [2]) shrubs are all present.	Yes	Yes									
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species [3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition [5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes									
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	Yes	Yes									
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	No	No									
	Number of criteria passed	4	4									

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes								
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)										

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Both habitat parcels are relatively small as so introducing clearings, glades or rides would be impractical. Therefore, no intervention is recommended.

Condition Sheet: WETLAND Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM - See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide.
Wetland - Blanket bog
Wetland - Depression on peat substrates (H7150)
Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)
Wetland - Lowland raised bog
Wetland - Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)
Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures
Wetland - Reedbeds
Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)

Habitat Description

Reedbeds

For Oceanic valley mires - see EUNIS

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide for Floodplain wetland mosaic and coastal and floodplain grazing marsh (CFGM). For CFGM also see the below:

Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh UK BAP Priority Habitat description			
Priority Habitat Inventory (England) - data.gov.uk			
All other wetland habitats - see UK Habitat Classification (UKHab):			
UKHab			
Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	9

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
Core Criteria - must be assessed for **all wetland habitat types**:			
A	The water table is at, or near the surface throughout the year - this could be open water or saturation of soil at the surface. There is no artificial drainage, unless specifically to maintain water levels as specified above. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	Yes	
B	The parcel is a good representation of the wetland habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - as in, the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific habitat type. Indicator species for the specific wetland habitat type [1] listed by UKHab are consistently present.	Yes	
C	The water supplies (groundwater, surface water and or rainwater) to the wetland are of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution.	Yes	
D	Cover of scrub and scattered trees are less than 10%.	Yes	
E	Cover of bare ground is less than 5%.	Yes	
F	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species [2] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA [3]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition [4] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Fen and Purple moor grass and rush pasture** habitats only:			
G	No more than 25% of the habitat area has a continuous cover of litter (such as dead vegetation) preventing regeneration.	N/A	
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Bog** habitats only:			
H	Sphagnum moss *Sphagnum* spp. and cottongrasses *Eriophorum* spp. are at least Frequent [5]. Cover of ericaceous dwarf shrubs [6] is less than 75%.	N/A	
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Reedbed** habitats only:			
I	The reedbed has a diverse structure with between 60 and 80% reeds *Phragmites australis*. Other areas may include open water (at least 10%), species-rich fen and or wet woodland.	Yes	

Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM** only:			
J	All ditches recorded within the habitat achieve Good condition as assessed using the Ditch condition sheet. Note – do not record ditches which are part of the floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM within the Watercourse module.	N/A	
		Essential criterion achieved (required for Good condition) Yes or No:	Yes
		Number of criteria passed	7

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Results for habitats requiring assessment of 6 criteria (Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)):		
• Passes 5 or 6 core criteria, including criterion A.	Good (3)	
• Passes 3 or 4 core criteria; OR • Passes 5 core criteria but fails criterion A.	Moderate (2)	
• Passes 2 or fewer core criteria.	Poor (1)	
Results for habitats requiring assessment of 7 criteria - core criteria and additional criterion specified for habitat type (all habitat types except Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1):		
• Passes 5 or 6 core criteria including criterion A; AND • Passes additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).	Good (3)	Yes
• Passes 4 or 5 of 7 criteria; OR • Passes 6 of 7 criteria but fails criterion A or additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).	Moderate (2)	
• Passes 3 or fewer criteria.	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score
No intervention needed.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

~~Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland~~
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
~~Woodland and forest - Wet woodland~~

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	10

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	Good (3 points)	Moderate (2 points)	Poor (1 point)	Score per indicator	Notes (such as justification)
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes [1] present.	Two age-classes [1] present.	One age-class [1] present.	2	
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland [2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland [2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland [2].	3	
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species [3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species [3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species [3] >10% cover.	3	
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species [4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species [4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species [4] across woodland parcel.	3	
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native [5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native [5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native [5].	3	
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space [6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted [7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space [6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space [6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category [7].	2	

G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland [8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland [8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland [8].	2	
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback [9].	11% to 25% mortality and/or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community [10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community [10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community [10] at ground layer present.	3	
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots or a complex woodland [11].	Two storeys across all survey plots [11].	One or less storey across all survey plots [11].	3	
K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees [12] per hectare.	One veteran tree [12] per hectare.	No veteran trees [12] present in woodland.	2	
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities [13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	2	
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident [14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground [14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground [14].	3	
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	34	

Condition Assessment Result	Condition Assessment Score	Result Achieved
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)	3
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

No intervention needed.

Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type			
Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland			
Habitat Description			
Parkland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			
Site name and location	Warrens Hall Park	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	11

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	Presence of ancient and or veteran trees[1]. **NB - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	No	
B	Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees[1] are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.	No	
C	Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and species compositions - as planted or naturally established individual plants, or clumps of trees or shrubs[2].	Yes	
D	Frequent[3] presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.	No	
E	There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife). For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees.	No	
F	Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or heathland, which are unimproved or semi-improved (medium distinctiveness or higher).	Yes	
G	Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.	Yes	
H	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[5] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[6]), and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[7] make up less than 5% cover (this excludes ancient and veteran trees).	Yes	
	Number of criteria passed	4	

Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 5 or 6 criteria OR Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	1

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seedlings and saplings should be planted and managed to increase the number of life-stages present in the habitat. Deadwood could also be added. This would improve the condition score from poor to moderate.

Appendix I: Condition Assessment for Swan Pool/Priory Wood

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	15/09/2023	**Site name or location**	Swan Pool/Priory Wood
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNg
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)			
Grassland - Modified grassland			
Site name and location	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	1
Habitat Description			
Amenity grassland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m [2] present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness	No	
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	Yes	
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	Yes	
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens) [2].	No	
F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species [3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA [4]).	Yes	
	Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)	No	
	Number of criteria passed	4	

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)	
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcel 1 will no be enhanced given it is used for recreational purposes and the condition could not be improved without altering its functionality.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**	On-site									
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		2	3	4	5	6						
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	Yes						
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	No	No	No	No	No						
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens [1].	No	Yes	No	No	No						
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition [2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species [3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA [4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m [2] present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No	No						
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		No	No	No	No	Yes						
Number of criteria passed		2	3	2	2	3						
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)					Yes						
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seek to improve the condition of the semi-improved grassland to good. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition sheet: HEDGEROW Habitat Types

Habitat Type

Native hedgerow
Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Native hedgerow with trees
Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow
Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch

Habitat Description

19 = native hedgerow. 20, 21 and 22 = species-rich native hedgerow with trees. 23 = species-rich native hedgerow.

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide Section 9.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Site name and	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	

Condition Assessment Criteria

A series of ten attributes, representing key physical characteristics are used for this assessment. This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook[1] and Favourable Conservation Status document[2]. For further clarification please refer to the Hedgerow Survey Handbook.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Hedgerow favourable condition attributes

Attributes and functional groupings (A, B, C, D and E)		**Criteria - the minimum requirements for 'favourable condition'**	**Criteria description**	**Habitat parcel reference**										
				19	20	21	22	23						
				Grid reference										
Core groups - applicable to all hedgerow types				**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A1.	Height	>1.5 m average along length	The average height of woody growth estimated from base of stem to the top of the shoots, excluding any bank beneath the hedgerow, any gaps or isolated trees. Newly laid or coppiced hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice). A newly planted hedgerow does not pass this criterion (unless it is >1.5 m height).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
A2.	Width	>1.5 m average along length	The average width of woody growth estimated at the widest point of the canopy, excluding gaps and isolated trees. Outgrowths (such as blackthorn *Prunus spinosa* suckers) are only included in the width estimate when they are >0.5 m in height. Laid, coppiced, cut and newly planted hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
B1.	Gap - hedge base	Gap between ground and base of canopy <0.5 m for >90% of length	This is the vertical 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow, and its distance from the ground to the lowest leafy growth. Certain exceptions to this criterion are acceptable (see page 65 of the Hedgerow Survey Handbook).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
B2.	Gap - hedge canopy continuity	Gaps make up <10% of total length; and No canopy gaps >5 m	This is the horizontal 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow. Gaps are complete breaks in the woody canopy (no matter how small). Access points and gates contribute to the overall 'gappiness' but are not subject to the >5 m criterion (as this is the typical size of a gate).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						

C1.	Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation	>1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for >90% of length: · Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and · Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).	This is the level of disturbance (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base of the hedgerow. Undisturbed ground is present for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, greater than 1 m in width and must be present along at least one side of the hedgerow. This criterion recognises the value of the hedgerow base as a boundary habitat with the capacity to support a wide range of species. Cultivation, heavily trodden footpaths, poached	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
C2.	Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation	Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.	The indicator species used are nettles *Urtica* spp., cleavers *Galium aparine* and docks *Rumex* spp. Their presence, either singly or together, does not exceed the 20% cover threshold.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
D1.	Invasive and neophyte species	>90% of the hedgerow and undisturbed ground is free of invasive non-native plant species (including those listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[3]) and recently introduced species.	Recently introduced species refer to plants that have naturalised in the UK since AD 1500 (neophytes). Archaeophytes count as natives. For information on archaeophytes and neophytes see the JNCC website[4], as well as the BSBI website[5] where the 'Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora'[6] contains an up-to-date list of the status of species. For information on invasive non-native species see the GB Non-Native Secretariat website[7].	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
D2.	Current damage	>90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is free of damage caused by human activities.	This criterion addresses damaging activities that may have led to or lead to deterioration in other attributes. This could include evidence of pollution, piles of manure or rubble, or inappropriate management practices (e.g., excessive hedgerow cutting).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only															
E1.	Tree class	There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient[8]), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.	This criterion addresses if there are a range of age-classes or morphologies which allow for replacement of trees and provide opportunities for different species.	N/A	No	No	No	N/A						
E3.	Tree health	At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.	This criterion identifies if the trees are subject to damage which compromises the survival and health of the individual specimens.	N/A	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A						

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is used within the metric. The scores for each are set out in the tables below.

Condition categories for hedgerows without trees		
Category	**Category Requirements**	**Metric Score**
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 4 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition).	2
Poor	Fails a total of more than 4 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	3,3

Condition categories for hedgerows with trees		
Category	**Category Requirements**	**Metric score**
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 5 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g., fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition).	2

Poor	Fails a total of more than 5 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	3,3,3

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Condtion of all the hedgerow habitats are good. No intervention is necessary.

Condition Sheet: LINE OF TREES Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Line of trees
Line of trees – associated with bank or ditch
Ecologically valuable line of trees
Ecologically valuable line of trees – associated with bank or ditch

Habitat Description

Line of trees

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide Section 9.
This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook [1]. For further clarifications please refer to the Handbook.
Where ancient and veteran trees are present within the line of trees, see Footnote 2 for standing advice.

Site name and location	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)	
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**	24, 25, 26
		Grid reference	

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	At least 70% of trees are native species.	Yes	Yes	Yes								
B	Tree canopy is predominantly continuous with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide.	Yes	No	Yes								
C	One or more trees has veteran features and or natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates, such as presence of standing and attached deadwood, cavities, ivy or loose bark.	No	No	No								
D	There is an undisturbed naturally-vegetated strip of at least 6 m on both sides to protect the line of trees from farming and other human activities (excluding grazing). Where veteran trees are present, root protection areas should follow standing advice [2].	No	No	No								
E	At least 95% of the trees are in a healthy condition (deadwood or veteran features valuable for wildlife are excluded from this). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.	Yes	Yes	Yes								
	Number of criteria passed	3	2	3								

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes		Yes							
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)		Yes								

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Habitat parcels 24 and 26 are of moderate condition whereas habitat parcel 25 is of poor condition. Deadwood could be added to these habitats to improve the condition scores slightly. Reaching a good condition is not possible at this point in time given one of both of the lines of trees are greatly disturbed by human intervention.

Footnotes

Condition Sheet: POND Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Lakes - Ponds (priority habitat)
Lakes - Ponds (non-priority habitat)
Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools, use Lake condition sheet for Temporary lakes]
Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental ponds, use Lake condition sheet for Ornamental lakes]

Habitat Description

Habitat parcels 10, 11 and 12 are classified as 'pond - no priority habitat'. Habitat parcel 13 is classified as 'ornamental lake' as it is >2ha.

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

For ponds (non-priority) – see the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 Technical Annex 2.

Site name and location	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**	On-site									
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		10	11	12	13							
		Grid reference										

Condition Assessment Criteria		**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
Core Criteria - applicable to all ponds (woodland [1] and non-woodland):												
A	The pond is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution. Turbidity is acceptable if the pond is grazed by livestock.	No	No	Yes	No							Parcels 10, 11 and 13 had murky water.
B	There is semi-natural habitat (moderate distinctiveness or above) completely surrounding the pond, for at least 10 m from the pond edge for its entire perimeter.	Yes	No	Yes	No							
C	Less than 10% of the water surface is covered with duckweed *Lemna* spp. or filamentous algae.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
D	The pond is not artificially connected to other waterbodies, e.g. agricultural ditches or artificial pipework.	No	No	No	Yes							
E	Pond water levels can fluctuate naturally throughout the year. No obvious artificial dams [2], pumps or pipework.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
F	There is an absence of listed non-native plant and animal species [3].	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
G	The pond is not artificially stocked with fish. If the pond naturally contains fish, it is a native fish assemblage at low densities.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
Additional Criteria - must be assessed for all non-woodland ponds:												
H	Emergent, submerged or floating plants (excluding duckweed) [4] cover at least 50% of the pond area which is less than 3 m deep.	No	No	No	No							
I	The pond surface is no more than 50% shaded by adjacent trees and scrub.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
	Number of criteria passed	6	5	6	6							

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Results for woodland ponds which require assessment of 7 core criteria											
Passes 7 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 5 or 6 criteria	Moderate (2)										
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)										
Results for non-woodland ponds which require assessment of 9 criteria											
Passes 9 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 6 to 8 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes		Yes	Yes						
Passes 5 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)		Yes								

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Assessments were carried out using the information present visually when stood at the water's edge. An in-depth pond/lake assessment would need to be carried out to gain a better understanding of the aquatic species within these habitats as well as water depth. We cannot suggest any interventions to this habitat type at present without a more detailed water condition assessment.

Footnote 1 - A woodland pond will be surrounded on all sides by woodland habitat.

Footnote 2 – This excludes natural dams such as those created by Eurasian beaver *Castor fiber*.

Footnote 3 - Any species included on the Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG GB High Impact Species List should be absent: WFD UKTAG (2021) *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact* [online]. Available from:

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)											
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**			On-site							
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		14	15									
		Grid reference										

Condition Assessment Criteria												**Notes (such as justification)**
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species [1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	Yes	Yes									
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran [2]) shrubs are all present.	No	No									
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species [3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition [5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes									
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	Yes	Yes									
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	No	No									
	Number of criteria passed	3	3									

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes								
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)										

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Both habitats are relatively small and so introduction of clearings, glades or rides is impractical. Locally sourced seeds could be collected, planted and managed to introduce seedlings and saplings. This would increase the condition score slightly, but overall condition would remain moderate.

Condition Sheet: WETLAND Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM - See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide.
Wetland - Blanket bog
Wetland - Depression on peat substrates (H7150)
Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)
Wetland - Lowland raised bog
Wetland - Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)
Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures
Wetland - Reedbeds
Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)

Habitat Description

Wetland - Reedbeds (Phase One Habitat Code = marginal and inundation - inundation vegetation)

For Oceanic valley mires - see EUNIS

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide for Floodplain wetland mosaic and coastal and floodplain grazing marsh (CFGM). For CFGM also see the below:

Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh UK BAP Priority Habitat description

Priority Habitat Inventory (England) - data.gov.uk

All other wetland habitats - see UK Habitat Classification (UKHab):

UKHab

Site name and location	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)	
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**	7, 8, 9
		Grid reference	

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**											**Notes (such as justification)**
Core Criteria - must be assessed for **all wetland habitat types**:													
A	The water table is at, or near the surface throughout the year - this could be open water or saturation of soil at the surface. There is no artificial drainage, unless specifically to maintain water levels as specified above. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	Yes	Yes	Yes									
B	The parcel is a good representation of the wetland habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - as in, the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific habitat type. Indicator species for the specific wetland habitat type [1] listed by UKHab are consistently present.	No	No	No									Common reeds are present but woody tree and scrub species are dominant.
C	The water supplies (groundwater, surface water and or rainwater) to the wetland are of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution.	No	No	No									
D	Cover of scrub and scattered trees are less than 10%.	No	No	No									
E	Cover of bare ground is less than 5%.	Yes	Yes	Yes									
F	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species [2] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[3]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition [4] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	Yes	Yes									
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Fen and Purple moor grass and rush pasture** habitats only:													
G	No more than 25% of the habitat area has a continuous cover of litter (such as dead vegetation) preventing regeneration.	N/A	N/A	N/A									
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Bog** habitats only:													
H	Sphagnum moss *Sphagnum* spp. and cottongrasses *Eriophorum* spp. are at least Frequent [5]. Cover of ericaceous dwarf shrubs [6] is less than 75%.	N/A	N/A	N/A									
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Reedbed** habitats only:													
I	The reedbed has a diverse structure with between 60 and 80% reeds *Phragmites australis*. Other areas may include open water (at least 10%), species-rich fen and or wet woodland.	No	No	No									Wet woodland is the primary habitat.
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM** only:													

J	All ditches recorded within the habitat achieve Good condition as assessed using the Ditch condition sheet. Note – do not record ditches which are part of the Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM habitat within the Watercourse module.	N/A	N/A	N/A										
Essential criterion achieved (required for Good condition) Yes or No:		Yes	Yes	Yes										
Number of criteria passed		3	3	3										
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓												
Results for habitats requiring assessment of 6 criteria (Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)):														
• Passes 5 or 6 core criteria, including criterion A.	Good (3)													
• Passes 3 or 4 core criteria; OR • Passes 5 core criteria but fails criterion A.	Moderate (2)													
• Passes 2 or fewer core criteria.	Poor (1)													
Results for habitats requiring assessment of 7 criteria - core criteria and additional criterion specified for habitat type (all habitat types except Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1):														
• Passes 5 or 6 core criteria including criterion A; AND • Passes additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).	Good (3)													
• Passes 4 or 5 of 7 criteria; OR • Passes 6 of 7 criteria but fails criterion A or additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).	Moderate (2)													
• Passes 3 or fewer criteria.	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes	Yes										

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Assessment was carried out using information present visually while stood on the water's edge. An in-depth pond assessment would need to be carried out in order to suggest how criteria C could be met. More reeds could be added to these habitat parcels to improve the condition score from poor to moderate.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**	On-site	**Habitat parcel reference**											
				16	17										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**		**Grid reference**											

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	Good (3 points)	Moderate (2 points)	Poor (1 point)	Score per indicator										Notes (such as justification)
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes[1] present.	Two age-classes[1] present.	One age-class[1] present.	2	1									
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland[2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland[2].	3	3									
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species[3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species[3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species[3] >10% cover.	3	3									
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species[4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species[4] across woodland parcel.	3	3									
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native[5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native[5].	3	3									
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted[7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space[6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category[7].	1	1									
G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland[8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland[8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland[8].	2	2									
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback[9].	11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present[9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present[9].	3	3									
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community[10] at ground layer present.	1	1									
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland[11].	Two storeys across all survey plots[11].	One or less storey across all survey plots[11].	2	1									

K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees[12] per hectare.	One veteran tree[12] per hectare.	No veteran trees[12] present in woodland.	2	1										
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities[13].	2	1										
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident[14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground[14].	3	3										
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	30	26										

Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	**Result Achieved**										
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)											
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes									
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)											

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition of each woodland habitat could be improved from moderate to good by introducing more deadwood, diversifying the structure of the woodland and enhancing the regenerative qualities of the woodland through planting.

Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type			
Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland			
Habitat Description			
Parkland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			
Site name and location	Swan Pool/Priory Wood	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	18

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	Presence of ancient and or veteran trees[1]. **NB - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	Yes	
B	Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees[1] are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.	No	
C	Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and species compositions - as planted or naturally established individual plants, or clumps of trees or shrubs[2].	No	
D	Frequent[3] presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.	No	
E	There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife). For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees.	Yes	
F	Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or heathland, which are unimproved or semi-improved (medium distinctiveness or higher).	Yes	
G	Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.	Yes	
H	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[5] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[6]), and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[7] make up less than 5% cover (this excludes ancient and veteran trees).	Yes	
	Number of criteria passed	5	

Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 5 or 6 criteria OR Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A	Moderate (2)	Yes
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition score of this habitat could be increased to good through the addition of deadwood and native scrub. Seedlings and saplings could also be planted and managed to increased the number of life-stages present in the habitat.

Appendix J: Condition Assessment for Sandwell Park Farm

Survey Cover Sheet			
Date	15/09/2023	**Site name or location**	Sandwell Park Farm
Weather conditions	Good	**Project or development name**	Sandwell BNG
Surveyor name	Neil Davidson and Vicky Povey	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Survey reference		**Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey)**	
Notes			

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Modified grassland

Habitat Description

Habitat parcel 1 is amenity grassland. Habitat parcels 2-5 are 'improved' grasslands.

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification											
Site name and location	Sandwell Park Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)									
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**									
		1	2	3	4	5					
		Grid reference									

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m ^{2} present, including at least 2 forbs (this may include those listed in Footnote 1). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.** Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness grassland, or there are 9 or more of these characteristic species per m ^{2} (excluding those listed in Footnote 1), please review the full UKHab description to assess whether the grassland should instead be classified as a higher distinctiveness grassland. Where a grassland is classed as medium, high, or very high distinctiveness, please use the relevant condition sheet.	No	No	No	No	No						
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.	No	No	No	No	No						
C	Some scattered scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) may be present, but scrub accounts for less than 20% of total grassland area. Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
D	Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.	No	No	No	Yes	Yes						
E	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens) [2].	No	No	No	No	No						
F	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20%.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
G	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species [3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA [4]).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
	Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)	No	No	No	No	No						
	Number of criteria passed	3	3	3	4	4						

Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Good (3)										
Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A	Moderate (2)										
Passes 3 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The parcels of modified grassland within this site would be suitable for large amounts of biodiveristy uplift. However, given the nature of the site, with amble space for car parking, recreational facilities and fairground activities, we advise no interventions at present. In order to change the conditon scores of these habitat parcels, the overall characteristics of the site would have to be altered.

Footnotes

Footnote 1 – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare* , curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius* , common nettle *Urtica dioica* , creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens* , greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* .

Footnote 2 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland
Grassland - Lowland meadows
Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland
Grassland - Other neutral grassland
Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Note Tall herb habitat that does not meet the Annex 1 definition should be recorded as 'Other neutral grassland'] [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]
Grassland - Upland acid grassland
Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland
Grassland - Upland hay meadows
Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

Habitat Description

Grassland - Other neutral grassland

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification												
Site name and location	Sandwell Park Farm	**On-site or off-site**		On-site								
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)										
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**										
		6	7	8	9							
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Grid reference**										
		Criterion passed (Yes or No)										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The grassland is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific grassland habitat type. Indicator species listed by UKHab for the specific grassland habitat type are consistently present. **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No							UK Habs v2 classification Level 5 code g3c7. Yorkshire fog was abundant, but other species in the habitat classification were not present.
B	Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.	No	No	No	No							
C	Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens [1].	No	Yes	Yes	No							
D	Cover of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum* is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg.) is less than 5%.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
E	Combined cover of species indicative of sub-optimal condition [2] and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area. If any invasive non-native plant species [3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA [4]) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							
Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types												
F	There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m [2] present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 2 and 4 cannot contribute towards this count). **Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**	No	No	No	No							
Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)		No	No	No	No							
Number of criteria passed		2	3	3	2							
Condition Assessment Result	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓										
Acid Grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)												
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)											
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)											

Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)												
Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.	Good (3)											
Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.	Moderate (2)											
Passes 2 or fewer criteria; OR Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.	Poor (1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes							

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Each of these habitat parcels could be improved from poor to good condition. Sward height should be varied. Species diversity can be enhanced through introduction of locally sourced seed collected from meadows.

Notes

Footnote 1 – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

Footnote 2 - Species indicative of sub-optimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense* , spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus* , broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris* . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

Footnote 3 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

Footnote 4 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)

Condition sheet: HEDGEROW Habitat Types

Habitat Type

Native hedgerow
Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Native hedgerow with trees
Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow
Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees
Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch

Habitat Description

14, 16 and 19 = native hedgerow. 17 and 18 = species rich native hedgerow. 13, 15, 20 and 21 = species-rich native hedgerow with trees.

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide Section 9.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Site name and	Sandwell Park Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	

Condition Assessment Criteria

A series of ten attributes, representing key physical characteristics are used for this assessment. This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook[1] and Favourable Conservation Status document[2]. For further clarification please refer to the Hedgerow Survey Handbook.
Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

Hedgerow favourable condition attributes

Attributes and functional groupings (A, B, C, D and E)		**Criteria - the minimum requirements for 'favourable condition'**	**Criteria description**	**Habitat parcel reference**										
				13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21		
				Grid reference										
Core groups - applicable to all hedgerow types				**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A1.	Height	>1.5 m average along length	The average height of woody growth estimated from base of stem to the top of the shoots, excluding any bank beneath the hedgerow, any gaps or isolated trees. Newly laid or coppiced hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice). A newly planted hedgerow does not pass this criterion (unless it is >1.5 m height).	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No		
A2.	Width	>1.5 m average along length	The average width of woody growth estimated at the widest point of the canopy, excluding gaps and isolated trees. Outgrowths (such as blackthorn *Prunus spinosa* suckers) are only included in the width estimate when they are >0.5 m in height. Laid, coppiced, cut and newly planted hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice)	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No		
B1.	Gap - hedge base	Gap between ground and base of canopy <0.5 m for >90% of length	This is the vertical 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow, and its distance from the ground to the lowest leafy growth. Certain exceptions to this criterion are acceptable (see page 65 of the Hedgerow Survey Handbook).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
B2.	Gap - hedge canopy continuity	Gaps make up <10% of total length; and No canopy gaps >5 m	This is the horizontal 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow. Gaps are complete breaks in the woody canopy (no matter how small). Access points and gates contribute to the overall 'gappiness' but are not subject to the >5 m criterion (as this is the typical size of a gate).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		

C1.	Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation	>1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for >90% of length: · Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and · Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).	This is the level of disturbance (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base of the hedgerow. Undisturbed ground is present for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, greater than 1 m in width and must be present along at least one side of the hedgerow. This criterion recognises the value of the hedgerow base as a boundary habitat with the capacity to support a wide range of species. Cultivation, heavily trodden footpaths, poached	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No		
C2.	Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation	Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.	The indicator species used are nettles *Urtica* spp., cleavers *Galium aparine* and docks *Rumex* spp. Their presence, either singly or together, does not exceed the 20% cover threshold.	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No		
D1.	Invasive and neophyte species	>90% of the hedgerow and undisturbed ground is free of invasive non-native plant species (including those listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[3]) and recently introduced species.	Recently introduced species refer to plants that have naturalised in the UK since AD 1500 (neophytes). Archaeophytes count as natives. For information on archaeophytes and neophytes see the JNCC website[4], as well as the BSBI website[5] where the 'Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora'[6] contains an up-to-date list of the status of species. For information on invasive non-native species see the GB Non-Native Secretariat website[7].	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
D2.	Current damage	>90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is free of damage caused by human activities.	This criterion addresses damaging activities that may have led to or lead to deterioration in other attributes. This could include evidence of pollution, piles of manure or rubble, or inappropriate management practices (e.g., excessive hedgerow cutting).	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No		
Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only														
E1.	Tree class	There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient[8]), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.	This criterion addresses if there are a range of age-classes or morphologies which allow for replacement of trees and provide opportunities for different species.	No	N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No	No		
E3.	Tree health	At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.	This criterion identifies if the trees are subject to damage which compromises the survival and health of the individual specimens.	Yes	N/A	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Yes	Yes		

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is used within the metric. The scores for each are set out in the tables below.

Condition categories for hedgerows without trees		
Category	**Category Requirements**	**Metric Score**
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 4 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition).	2
Poor	Fails a total of more than 4 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	2,3,3,3,2
Condition categories for hedgerows with trees		
Category	**Category Requirements**	**Metric score**
Good	No more than 2 failures in total; **AND** No more than 1 failure in any functional group.	3
Moderate	No more than 5 failures in total; **AND** Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g., fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition).	2

Poor	Fails a total of more than 5 attributes; **OR** Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (e.g. fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).	1
	Score achieved:	1,3,2,1

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

All hedgerow habitat parcels are of moderate to good condition other than habitat parcels 13 and 21. Given the need for vehicular access around the site, and the general charateristics of the site, we do not recommend any intervention to the hedgerows at this stage. There is potential for some uplift to be gained through better management of hedgerows. However, this would impact the sites recreational characteristic.

Condition Sheet: LAKE Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies
Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Ornamental ponds and pools]
Lakes - High alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Marl lakes
Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes
Lakes - Peat lakes
Lakes - Reservoirs
Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]

Habitat Description

UKHab v2, habitat r2b - Other rivers and streams

See Water Framework Directive:

WFD Lakes typologies description

For 'Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies', 'Reservoirs' and 'Temporary lakes, ponds and pools' see UK Habitat Classification:

UKHab

Condition Assessment Criteria

The Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' is used to assess the condition of lakes. Scores for four attributes (physical, hydrological, chemical, and biological naturalness) are averaged to generate an overall 'habitat naturalness assessment score' which can then be translated into a condition score for use in the metric (see below).

There are other elements considered in the lake naturalness assessment, but these are not included when calculating the condition assessment score.

Details of the methodology for assessing naturalness of lakes are available at:

http://priorityhab.wpengine.com/contribute/

The key documents are:

Lake naturalness assessment – guidance document (PDF)
Annex I – Printable lake naturalness survey form to use in field (PDF)
Annex II – Physical naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex-III - Hydrological naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex IV – Chemical naturalness photographs (PDF)
Annex V – Plant functional group photographs (PDF)
Annex VI – Further species recording (PDF)

We encourage recording of data on lakes on the Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' website portal:
Contribute data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England (wpengine.com)

Site name and location	Sandwell Park Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	24

Average 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' Class	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved
1 Natural	Good (3)	Moderate
2	Fairly good (2.5)	
3	Moderate (2)	
4	Fairly poor (1.5)	
5 Least natural	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Assessment was carried out using the information present visually while stood next to the stream at multiple locations across the site. An in-depth rivers and streams assessment would need to be carried out to understand aquatic species within the stream as well as other features such as depth. We cannot suggest any interventions to this habitat at present without a more detailed assessment carried out by an accredited river condition assessor.

Condition Sheet: LINE OF TREES Habitat Type

Habitat Type(s)

Line of trees
Line of trees – associated with bank or ditch
Ecologically valuable line of trees
Ecologically valuable line of trees – associated with bank or ditch

Habitat Description

Line of trees
Line of trees – associated with bank or ditch
Ecologically valuable line of trees
Ecologically valuable line of trees – associated with bank or ditch

See the Biodiversity Metric 4.0 User Guide Section 9.
This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook [1]. For further clarifications please refer to the Handbook.
Where ancient and veteran trees are present within the line of trees, see Footnote 2 for standing advice.

Site name and location	Sandwell Park Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
		Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)	
Limitations (if applicable)		**Habitat parcel reference**	

Habitat parcel reference		22	23									
Grid reference												
Condition Assessment Criteria		**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**										**Notes (such as justification)**
A	At least 70% of trees are native species.	Yes	Yes									
B	Tree canopy is predominantly continuous with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide.	Yes	Yes									
C	One or more trees has veteran features and or natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates, such as presence of standing and attached deadwood, cavities, ivy or loose bark.	No	No									
D	There is an undisturbed naturally-vegetated strip of at least 6 m on both sides to protect the line of trees from farming and other human activities (excluding grazing). Where veteran trees are present, root protection areas should follow standing advice [2].	No	No									
E	At least 95% of the trees are in a healthy condition (deadwood or veteran features valuable for wildlife are excluded from this). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.	Yes	Yes									
	Number of criteria passed	3	3									

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓									
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)										
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes	Yes								
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)										

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Both habitat parcels are in moderate condition. Deadwood could be added to this habitat to improve the condition score slightly. Reaching a good condition is not possible at this point in time given one or both sides of the line of trees is greatly disturbed by human intervention.

Footnotes

Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type

Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub
Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub
Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub
Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)
Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub

Habitat Description

Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub

For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:	Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)		
For other scrub types see:	ukhab – UK Habitat Classification		
Site name and location	Sandwell Park Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	10

	Condition Assessment Criteria	**Criterion passed (Yes or No)**	**Notes (such as justification)**
A	The scrub is a good representation of the habitat type it has been identified as, based on its UKHab description (where in its natural range). The appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches the characteristics of the specific scrub type. At least 80% of scrub is native, and there are at least three native woody species [1], with no single species comprising more than 75% of the cover (except hazel *Corylus avellana*, common juniper *Juniperus communis*, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* or box *Buxus sempervirens*, which can be up to 100% cover).	Yes	
B	Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran [2]) shrubs are all present.	No	
C	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species [3] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[4]) and species indicative of sub-optimal condition [5] make up less than 5% of ground cover.	Yes	
D	The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.	Yes	
E	There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.	No	
	Number of criteria passed		3

Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)	**Condition Assessment Score**	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 5 criteria	Good (3)	
Passes 3 or 4 criteria	Moderate (2)	Yes
Passes 2 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The habitat is relatively small and so introduction of clearings, glades or rides is impractical. Locally sourced seeds could be collected locally, planted and managed to introduce seedlings and saplings. This would increase the condition score slightly, but overall condition would remain moderate.

Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type

UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type(s)

~~Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland~~
Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands
Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland
Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved
Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed
Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods
Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood
~~Woodland and forest - Wet woodland~~

Habitat Description

Other woodland; broadleaved

ukhab – UK Habitat Classification

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here:
Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

Site name and location	Sandwell Park Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	11

Condition Assessment Criteria

	Indicator	Good (3 points)	Moderate (2 points)	Poor (1 point)	Score per indicator	Notes (such as justification)
A	**Age distribution of trees**	Three age-classes [1] present.	Two age-classes [1] present.	One age-class [1] present.	3	
B	**Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage**	No significant browsing damage evident in woodland [2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or less of whole woodland [2].	Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland [2].	2	
C	**Invasive plant species**	No invasive species [3] present in woodland.	Rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* or cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus* not present, other invasive species [3] <10% cover.	Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species [3] >10% cover.	3	
D	**Number of native tree species**	Five or more native tree or shrub species [4] found across woodland parcel.	Three to four native tree or shrub species [4] found across woodland parcel.	Two or less native tree or shrub species [4] across woodland parcel.	3	
E	**Cover of native tree and shrub species**	>80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native [5].	50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native [5].	<50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native [5].	3	
F	**Open space within woodland**	10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space [6]. Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted [7].	21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space [6].	<10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space [6]. But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category [7].	1	

G	**Woodland regeneration**	All three classes present in woodland [8]; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.	One or two classes only present in woodland [8].	No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland [8].	2	
H	**Tree health**	Tree mortality less than 10%, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback [9].	11% to 25% mortality and/or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present [9].	Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present [9].	3	
I	**Vegetation and ground flora**	Recognisable NVC plant community [10] at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.	Recognisable woodland NVC plant community [10] at ground layer present.	No recognisable woodland NVC plant community [10] at ground layer present.	1	
J	**Woodland vertical structure**	Three or more storeys across all survey plots or a complex woodland [11].	Two storeys across all survey plots [11].	One or less storey across all survey plots [11].	2	
K	**Veteran trees**	Two or more veteran trees [12] per hectare.	One veteran tree [12] per hectare.	No veteran trees [12] present in woodland.	2	
L	**Amount of deadwood**	50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities [13].	Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities [13].	Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities [13].	3	
M	**Woodland disturbance**	No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident [14].	Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground [14].	More than 1 hectare of nutrient enrichment and or more than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground [14].	3	
				Total Score (out of a possible 39)	31	

Condition Assessment Result	Condition Assessment Score	Result Achieved
Total score >32 (33 to 39)	Good (3)	Moderate
Total score 26 to 32	Moderate (2)	
Total score <26 (13 to 25)	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Seeds should be collected locally and planted within the woodland. Seedling growth should be effectively managed to ensure saplings develop. This would increase the number of age classes present, introduce another storey to the woodland, and increase the classes present.

Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type			
UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type			
Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland			
Habitat Description			
Parkland			
ukhab – UK Habitat Classification			
Site name and location	Sandwell Park Farm	**On-site or off-site**	On-site
Limitations (if applicable)		**Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)**	
Grid reference		**Habitat parcel reference**	12

	Condition Assessment Criteria	Criterion passed (Yes or No)	Notes (such as justification)
A	Presence of ancient and or veteran trees[1]. **NB - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.**	Yes	A veteran beech tree is present.
B	Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees[1] are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.	No	
C	Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and species compositions - as planted or naturally established individual plants, or clumps of trees or shrubs[2].	No	
D	Frequent[3] presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.	No	
E	There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife). For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees.	Yes	
F	Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or heathland, which are unimproved or semi-improved (medium distinctiveness or higher).	Yes	
G	Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.	Yes	
H	There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species[5] (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA[6]), and species indicative of sub-optimal condition[7] make up less than 5% cover (this excludes ancient and veteran trees).	Yes	
	Number of criteria passed	5	

Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)	Condition Assessment Score	Score Achieved ×/✓
Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A	Good (3)	
Passes 5 or 6 criteria OR Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A	Moderate (2)	Yes
Passes 4 or fewer criteria	Poor (1)	

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

The condition score of this habitat could be increased to good through the addition of deadwood and native scrub. Seedlings and saplings could also be planted and managed to increase the number of life-stages present in the habitat.

Habitats Regulations Assessments

Sustainability Appraisals

Strategic Environmental Assessments

Landscape Character Assessments

Landscape and Visual Impact Assessments

Green Belt Reviews

Expert Witness

Ecological Impact Assessments

Habitat and Ecology Surveys

LEPUS CONSULTING

LANDSCAPE, ECOLOGY, PLANNING & URBAN SUSTAINABILITY

Eagle Tower

Montpellier Drive

Cheltenham

GL50 1TA

T: 01242 525222

E: enquiries@lepusconsulting.com

www.lepusconsulting.com

CHELTENHAM